



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> : C12N 15/31, C07K 14/22, A61K 39/095, C07K 16/12, G01N 33/569		A2	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/42191</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 20 July 2000 (20.07.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/EP00/00135		[BE/BE]; SmithKline Beecham Biologicals S.A., Rue de l'Institut 89, B-1330 Rixensart (BE).	
(22) International Filing Date: 10 January 2000 (10.01.00)		(74) Agent: PRIVETT, Kathryn, Louise; SmithKline Beecham, Two New Horizons Court, Brentford, Middlesex TW8 9EP (GB).	
(30) Priority Data: 9900952.4 15 January 1999 (15.01.99) GB 9900838.5 15 January 1999 (15.01.99) GB 9901945.7 28 January 1999 (28.01.99) GB 9901948.1 28 January 1999 (28.01.99) GB 9902078.6 29 January 1999 (29.01.99) GB 9902088.5 29 January 1999 (29.01.99) GB 9902074.5 29 January 1999 (29.01.99) GB 9902879.7 9 February 1999 (09.02.99) GB 9902936.5 10 February 1999 (10.02.99) GB 9903978.6 20 February 1999 (20.02.99) GB 9904133.7 23 February 1999 (23.02.99) GB 9904404.2 25 February 1999 (25.02.99) GB		(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): SMITHKLINE BEECHAM BIOLOGICALS S.A. [BE/BE]; Rue de l'Institut 89, B-1330 Rixensart (BE).		Published	
(72) Inventors; and		Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.	
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): RUELLE, Jean-Louis [BE/BE]; SmithKline Beecham Biologicals S.A., Rue de l'Institut 89, B-1330 Rixensart (BE). THONNARD, Joelle			
(54) Title: NOVEL COMPOUNDS			
(57) Abstract			
<p>The invention provides BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 and BASB071 polypeptides, and polynucleotides encoding BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 and BASB071 polypeptides, and methods for producing such polypeptides by recombinant techniques. Also provided are diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic uses.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Larvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## Novel Compounds

5

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to polynucleotides, (herein referred to as "BASB051 polynucleotide(s)", "BASB057 polynucleotide(s)", "BASB060 polynucleotide(s)", "BASB061 polynucleotide(s)", "BASB063 polynucleotide(s)", "BASB065 polynucleotide(s)", "BASB066 polynucleotide(s)" and "BASB071 polynucleotide(s)"), polypeptides encoded by them (referred to herein as "BASB051", "BASB057", "BASB060", "BASB061", "BASB063", "BASB065", "BASB066" and "BASB071" respectively or "BASB051 polypeptide(s)", "BASB057 polypeptide(s)", "BASB060 polypeptide(s)", "BASB061 polypeptide(s)", "BASB063 polypeptide(s)", "BASB065 polypeptide(s)", "BASB066 polypeptide(s)" and "BASB071 polypeptide(s)" respectively), recombinant materials and methods for their production. In another aspect, the invention relates to methods for using such polypeptides and polynucleotides, including vaccines against bacterial infections. In a further aspect, the invention relates to diagnostic assays for detecting infection of certain pathogens.

20

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

*Neisseria meningitidis* (meningococcus) is a Gram-negative bacterium frequently isolated from the human upper respiratory tract. It occasionally causes invasive bacterial diseases such as bacteremia and meningitis. The incidence of meningococcal disease shows geographical seasonal and annual differences (Schwartz, B., Moore, P.S., Broome, C.V.; Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 2 (Supplement), S18-S24, 1989). Most disease in temperate countries is due to strains of serogroup B and varies in incidence from 1-10/100,000/year total population sometimes reaching higher values (Kaczmarek, E.B. (1997), Commun. Dis. Rep. Rev. 7: R55-9, 1995; Scholten, R.J.P.M., Bijlmer, H.A., Poolman, J.T. et al. Clin. Infect. Dis. 16: 237-246, 1993; Cruz, C., Pavez, G., Aguilar, E., et al. Epidemiol. Infect. 105: 119-126, 1990).

Epidemics dominated by serogroup A meningococci, mostly in central Africa, are encountered, sometimes reaching levels up to 1000/100.000/year (Schwartz, B., Moore, P.S., Broome, C.V. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 2 (Supplement), S18-S24, 1989). Nearly all cases as a whole of meningococcal disease are caused by serogroup A, B, C, W-135 and Y meningococci and a tetravalent A, C, W-135, Y polysaccharide vaccine is available (Armand, J., Arminjon, F., Mynard, M.C., Lafaix, C., J. Biol. Stand. 10: 335-339, 1982).

The polysaccharide vaccines are currently being improved by way of chemical conjugating them to carrier proteins (Lieberman, J.M., Chiu, S.S., Wong, V.K., et al. JAMA 275 : 1499-1503, 1996).

A serogroup B vaccine is not available, since the B capsular polysaccharide was found to be nonimmunogenic, most likely because it shares structural similarity to host components (Wyle, F.A., Artenstein, M.S., Brandt, M.L. et al. J. Infect. Dis. 126: 514-522, 1972; Finne, J.M., Leinonen, M., Mäkelä, P.M. Lancet ii.: 355-357, 1983).

For many years efforts have been initiated and carried out to develop meningococcal outer membrane based vaccines (de Moraes, J.C., Perkins, B., Camargo, M.C. et al. Lancet 340: 1074-1078, 1992; Bjune, G., Hoiby, E.A. Gronnesby, J.K. et al. 338: 1093-1096, 1991). Such vaccines have demonstrated efficacies from 57% - 85% in older children (>4 years) and adolescents.

Many bacterial outer membrane components are present in these vaccines, such as PorA, PorB, Rmp, Opc, Opa, FrpB and the contribution of these components to the observed protection still needs further definition. Other bacterial outer membrane components have been defined by using animal or human antibodies to be potentially relevant to the induction of protective immunity, such as TbpB and NspA (Martin, D., Cadieux, N., Hamel, J., Brodeux, B.R., J. Exp. Med. 185: 1173-1183, 1997; Lissolo, L., Maître-Wilmotte, C., Dumas, p. et al.,



Inf. Immun. 63: 884-890, 1995). The mechanisms of protective immunity will involve antibody mediated bactericidal activity and opsonophagocytosis.

A bacteremia animal model has been used to combine all antibody mediated mechanisms

5 (Saukkonen, K., Leinonen, M., Abdillahi, H. Poolman, J. T. Vaccine 7: 325-328, 1989). It is generally accepted that the late complement component mediated bactericidal mechanism is crucial for immunity against meningococcal disease (Ross, S.C., Rosenthal P.J., Berberic, H.M., Densen, P. J. Infect. Dis. 155: 1266-1275, 1987).

10 The frequency of *Neisseria meningitidis* infections has risen dramatically in the past few decades. This has been attributed to the emergence of multiply antibiotic resistant strains and an increasing population of people with weakened immune systems. It is no longer uncommon to isolate *Neisseria meningitidis* strains that are resistant to some or all of the standard antibiotics. This phenomenon has created an unmet medical need and demand for  
15 new anti-microbial agents, vaccines, drug screening methods, and diagnostic tests for this organism.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

20 The present invention relates to BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066, and BASB071, in particular BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066, and BASB071 polypeptides and BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066, and BASB071  
25 polynucleotides, recombinant materials and methods for their production. In another aspect, the invention relates to methods for using such polypeptides and polynucleotides, including prevention and treatment of microbial diseases, amongst others. In a further aspect, the invention relates to diagnostic assays for detecting diseases associated with microbial infections and conditions associated with such infections, such as assays for detecting expression or activity of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063,  
30 BASB065, BASB066, and BASB071 polynucleotides or polypeptides.

Various changes and modifications within the spirit and scope of the disclosed invention will become readily apparent to those skilled in the art from reading the following descriptions and from reading the other parts of the present disclosure.

5

## DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066, and BASB071 polypeptides and polynucleotides as described in greater detail  
10 below. The invention relates especially to BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066, and BASB071 having the nucleotide and amino acid sequences set out in SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15 and SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16 respectively. It is understood that sequences recited in the Sequence Listing below as  
15 "DNA" represent an exemplification of one embodiment of the invention, since those of ordinary skill will recognize that such sequences can be usefully employed in polynucleotides in general, including ribopolynucleotides.

### Polypeptides

In one aspect of the invention there are provided polypeptides of *Neisseria meningitidis*  
20 referred to herein as "BASB051", "BASB057", "BASB060", "BASB061", "BASB063", "BASB065", "BASB066" and "BASB071", and "BASB051 polypeptides", "BASB057 polypeptides", "BASB060 polypeptides", "BASB061 polypeptides", "BASB063 polypeptides", "BASB065 polypeptides", "BASB066 polypeptides", and "BASB071 polypeptides" as well as biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or  
25 therapeutically useful variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

The present invention further provides for:

(a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:2.

5 (b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:1 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:1.

10 (c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.

The BASB051 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:2 is the BASB051 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

15

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB051 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB051 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable of

20 raising an immune response which recognises the BASB051 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB051 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB051 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has

25 at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:2 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:2.

The present invention further provides for:

(a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:4.

(b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:3 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:3.

(c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4

The BASB057 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:4 is the BASB057 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB057 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB057 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable of raising an immune response which recognises the BASB057 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB057 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB057 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:4 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:4.

The present invention further provides for:

- (a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:6.
- (b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide  
5 sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:5 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:5.
- (c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide  
10 sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6

The BASB060 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:6 is the BASB060 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

15

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB060 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB060 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable of  
20 raising an immune response which recognises the BASB060 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB060 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB060 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has  
25 at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:6 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:6.

The present invention further provides for:

(a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:8.

(b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:7 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:7.

(c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8

The BASB061 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:8 is the BASB061 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB061 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB061 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable of raising an immune response which recognises the BASB061 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB061 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB061 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:8 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:8.

The present invention further provides for:

(a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:10.

5 (b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:9 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:9.

10 (c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10

The BASB063 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:10 is the BASB063 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

15

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB063 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB063 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable  
20 of raising an immune response which recognises the BASB063 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB063 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB063 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has  
25 at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:10 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:10.

The present invention further provides for:

(a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:12.

(b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:11 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:11.

(c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12

The BASB065 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:12 is the BASB065 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB065 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB065 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable of raising an immune response which recognises the BASB065 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB065 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB065 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:12 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:12.

The present invention further provides for:



(a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:14.

(b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:13 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:13.

(c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14

The BASB066 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:14 is the BASB066 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB066 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB066 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable of raising an immune response which recognises the BASB066 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB066 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB066 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:14 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:14.

The present invention further provides for:

(a) an isolated polypeptide which comprises an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:16.

(b) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:15 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:15.

(c) a polypeptide encoded by an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:16

The BASB071 polypeptide provided in SEQ ID NO:16 is the BASB071 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strain ATCC13090.

The invention also provides an immunogenic fragment of a BASB071 polypeptide, that is, a contiguous portion of the BASB071 polypeptide which has the same or substantially the same immunogenic activity as the polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:16. That is to say, the fragment (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) is capable of raising an immune response which recognises the BASB071 polypeptide. Such an immunogenic fragment may include, for example, the BASB071 polypeptide lacking an N-terminal leader sequence, and/or a transmembrane domain and/or a C-terminal anchor domain. In a preferred aspect the immunogenic fragment of BASB071 according to the invention comprises substantially all of the extracellular domain of a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, most preferably at least 97-99% identity, to that of SEQ ID NO:16 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:16.

A fragment is a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence that is entirely the same as part but not all of any amino acid sequence of any polypeptide of the invention. As with

BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 and BASB071 polypeptides, fragments may be "free-standing," or comprised within a larger polypeptide of which they form a part or region, most preferably as a single continuous region in a single larger polypeptide.

5

Preferred fragments include, for example, truncation polypeptides having a portion of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16 or of variants thereof, such as a continuous series of residues that includes an amino- and/or carboxyl-terminal amino acid sequence. Degradation forms of the polypeptides of the invention produced by or in a host cell, are also preferred. Further preferred are fragments characterized by structural or functional attributes such as fragments that comprise alpha-helix and alpha-helix forming regions, beta-sheet and beta-sheet-forming regions, turn and turn-forming regions, coil and coil-forming regions, hydrophilic regions, hydrophobic regions, alpha amphipathic regions, beta amphipathic regions, flexible regions, surface-forming regions, substrate binding region, and high antigenic index regions.

10

15

Further preferred fragments include an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 or 100 contiguous amino acids from the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16 or an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 or 100 contiguous amino acids truncated or deleted from the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16.

20

Fragments of the polypeptides of the invention may be employed for producing the corresponding full-length polypeptide by peptide synthesis; therefore, these fragments may be employed as intermediates for producing the full-length polypeptides of the invention.

25

Particularly preferred are variants in which several, 5-10, 1-5, 1-3, 1-2 or 1 amino acids are substituted, deleted, or added in any combination.

The polypeptides, or immunogenic fragments, of the invention may be in the form of the "mature" protein or may be a part of a larger protein such as a precursor or a fusion protein. It is often advantageous to include an additional amino acid sequence which contains secretory or leader sequences, pro-sequences, sequences which aid in  
5 purification such as multiple histidine residues, or an additional sequence for stability during recombinant production. Furthermore, addition of exogenous polypeptide or lipid tail or polynucleotide sequences to increase the immunogenic potential of the final molecule is also considered.

- 10 In one aspect, the invention relates to genetically engineered soluble fusion proteins comprising a polypeptide of the present invention, or a fragment thereof, and various portions of the constant regions of heavy or light chains of immunoglobulins of various subclasses (IgG, IgM, IgA, IgE). Preferred as an immunoglobulin is the constant part of the heavy chain of human IgG, particularly IgG1, where fusion takes place at the hinge  
15 region. In a particular embodiment, the Fc part can be removed simply by incorporation of a cleavage sequence which can be cleaved with blood clotting factor Xa.

Furthermore, this invention relates to processes for the preparation of these fusion proteins by genetic engineering, and to the use thereof for drug screening, diagnosis and  
20 therapy. A further aspect of the invention also relates to polynucleotides encoding such fusion proteins. Examples of fusion protein technology can be found in International Patent Application Nos. WO94/29458 and WO94/22914.

The proteins may be chemically conjugated, or expressed as recombinant fusion proteins  
25 allowing increased levels to be produced in an expression system as compared to non-fused protein. The fusion partner may assist in providing T helper epitopes (immunological fusion partner), preferably T helper epitopes recognised by humans, or assist in expressing the protein (expression enhancer) at higher yields than the native recombinant protein. Preferably the fusion partner will be both an immunological fusion  
30 partner and expression enhancing partner.

Fusion partners include protein D from *Haemophilus influenzae* and the non-structural protein from influenza virus, NS1 (hemagglutinin). Another fusion partner is the protein known as LytA. Preferably the C terminal portion of the molecule is used. LytA is  
5 derived from *Streptococcus pneumoniae* which synthesize an N-acetyl-L-alanine  
amidase, amidase LytA, (coded by the lytA gene {Gene, 43 (1986) page 265-272}) an  
autolysin that specifically degrades certain bonds in the peptidoglycan backbone. The C-  
terminal domain of the LytA protein is responsible for the affinity to the choline or to  
some choline analogues such as DEAE. This property has been exploited for the  
10 development of *E.coli* C-LytA expressing plasmids useful for expression of fusion  
proteins. Purification of hybrid proteins containing the C-LytA fragment at its amino  
terminus has been described {Biotechnology: 10, (1992) page 795-798}. It is possible to  
use the repeat portion of the LytA molecule found in the C terminal end starting at  
residue 178, for example residues 188 - 305.

15 The present invention also includes variants of the aforementioned polypeptides, that is  
polypeptides that vary from the referents by conservative amino acid substitutions, whereby  
a residue is substituted by another with like characteristics. Typical such substitutions are  
among Ala, Val, Leu and Ile; among Ser and Thr; among the acidic residues Asp and Glu;  
20 among Asn and Gln; and among the basic residues Lys and Arg; or aromatic residues Phe  
and Tyr.

Polypeptides of the present invention can be prepared in any suitable manner. Such  
polypeptides include isolated naturally occurring polypeptides, recombinantly produced  
25 polypeptides, synthetically produced polypeptides, or polypeptides produced by a  
combination of these methods. Means for preparing such polypeptides are well understood  
in the art.

It is most preferred that a polypeptide of the invention is derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*,  
30 however, it may preferably be obtained from other organisms of the same taxonomic genus.

A polypeptide of the invention may also be obtained, for example, from organisms of the same taxonomic family or order.

### Polynucleotides

- 5 It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB051 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB051.

- 10 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB051 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:1 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB051 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:1 is the BASB051 polynucleotide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

15

- As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB051 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB051 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and  
20 Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

- Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full  
25 length gene, that encodes a BASB051 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

- In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB051 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid  
30 sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:1 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB051 polypeptide may be obtained using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:1 typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence. Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:1 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:1 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:2 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:1, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 802 of SEQ ID NO:1, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2.

- 5 In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising or consisting of:
- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:1 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:1; or
  - 10 (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:2.
- 15 A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising
- 20 the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

- The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO: 1. Also provided by the invention is a coding
- 25 sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and
- 30 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as



rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused

5 polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides

10 comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB051 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 801 of SEQ ID

15 NO:1. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy (degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2.

The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis*

20 BASB051 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:2. The term also encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional

25 regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.

Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-

30 length polynucleotides of the invention.

Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB051 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB051 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent substitutions, additions and deletions, that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB051 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB051 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:2 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:1.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB051 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:1.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean

hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 under stringent hybridization conditions with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB051 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB051 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

A coding region of a BASB051 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:1 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

5

It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB057 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB057.

- 5 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB057 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:3 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB057 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:3 is the BASB057 polynucleotide  
10 from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB057 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB057 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for  
15 example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

20 Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full length gene, that encodes a BASB057 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB057  
25 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:3 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB057 polypeptide may be obtained  
30 using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing

chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:3 typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence. Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:3 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:3 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:4 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:3, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 1402 of SEQ ID NO:3, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising or consisting of:

- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:3 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:3; or
- (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:4.

A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO:3. Also provided by the invention is a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz

*et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB057 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 1401 of SEQ ID NO:3. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy

(degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4. The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB057 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:4. The term also encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4.

Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-length polynucleotides of the invention.

Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB057 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB057 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent



substitutions, additions and deletions, that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB057 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB057 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:4 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:3.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB057 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:3.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA,

followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the  
5 polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:3 under stringent hybridization conditions  
10 with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:3 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

15 As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB057 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB057 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15  
20 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

25 A coding region of a BASB057 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:3 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB060 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB060.

- 5 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB060 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:5 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB060 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:5 is the BASB060 polynucleotide  
10 from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB060 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB060 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for  
15 example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

- 20 Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full length gene, that encodes a BASB060 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB060  
25 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:5 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB060 polypeptide may be obtained  
30 using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing

chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:5

typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence.

Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:5 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:5 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:6 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:5, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 418 of SEQ ID NO:5, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:6.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising or consisting of:

- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:5 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:5; or
- (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:6.

A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:5 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO:5. Also provided by the invention is a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz

*et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB060 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:6 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 417 of SEQ ID NO:5. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy (degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:6.

The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB060 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:6. The term also encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6.

Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-length polynucleotides of the invention.

Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB060 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB060 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:6 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent

substitutions, additions and deletions that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB060 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB060 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:6 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:5.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB060 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:5.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA,

followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:5 under stringent hybridization conditions with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:5 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB060 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB060 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

A coding region of a BASB060 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:5 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.



It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB061 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB061.

- 5 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB061 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:7 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB061 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:7 is the BASB061 polynucleotide  
10 from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB061 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB061 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for  
15 example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

20 Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full length gene, that encodes a BASB061 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB061  
25 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:7 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB061 polypeptide may be obtained  
30 using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing

chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:7 typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or  
5 some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the  
10 polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence.

Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see  
15 in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:7 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

20 Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:7 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:8 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

25 The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:7, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 514 of SEQ ID NO:7, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:8.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising  
30 or consisting of:

- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:7 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:7; or
- (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:8.

A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO:7. Also provided by the invention is a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz

*et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene

5 expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB061 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:8 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 513 of SEQ ID NO:7. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy

10 (degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:8. The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB061 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:8. The term also

15 encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

20 The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:8.

Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-length polynucleotides of the invention.

25 Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB061 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB061 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:8 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent

substitutions, additions and deletions that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB061 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB061 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:8 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:7.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB061 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:7.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA,

followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the  
5 polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:7 under stringent hybridization conditions  
10 with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:7 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

15 As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB061 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB061 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15  
20 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

25 A coding region of a BASB061 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:7 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB063 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB063.

- 5 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB063 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:9 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB063 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:9 is the BASB063 polynucleotide  
10 from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB063 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB063 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for  
15 example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

- 20 Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full length gene, that encodes a BASB063 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB063  
25 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:9 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB063 polypeptide may be obtained  
30 using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing

chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:9 typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or  
5 some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the  
10 polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence.

Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see  
15 in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:9 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

20 Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:9 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:10 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

25 The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:9, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 814 of SEQ ID NO:9, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:10.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising  
30 or consisting of:



- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:9 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:9; or
- (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:10.

A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:9 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO:9. Also provided by the invention is a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz

*et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene  
5 expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB063 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:10 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 813 of SEQ ID NO:9. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy  
10 (degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:10.

The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB063 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:10. The term also  
15 encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

20 The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10.

Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-length polynucleotides of the invention.

25 Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB063 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB063 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:10 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent

substitutions, additions and deletions that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB063 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB063 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:10 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:9.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB063 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:9.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA,

followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the

5 polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 under stringent hybridization conditions

10 with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:9 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

15 As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB063 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB063 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15

20 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

25 A coding region of a BASB063 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:9 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB065 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB065.

- 5 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB065 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:11 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB065 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:11 is the BASB065  
10 polynucleotide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB065 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB065 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for  
15 example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

- 20 Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full length gene, that encodes a BASB065 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB065  
25 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:11 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB065 polypeptide may be obtained  
30 using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing

chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:11 typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or  
5 some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the  
10 polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence.

Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see  
15 in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:11 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

20 Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:11 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:12 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

25 The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:11, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 715 of SEQ ID NO:11, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:12.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising  
30 or consisting of:

- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:11 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:11; or
- 5 (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:12.

10 A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:11 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or

15 genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO:11. Also provided by the invention is a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding

20 sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as

25 rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is

30 a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz

*et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene  
5 expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB065 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:12 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 714 of SEQ ID NO:11. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy  
10 (degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:12. The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB065 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:12. The term also  
15 encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

20 The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12. Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-length polynucleotides of the invention.

25 Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB065 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB065 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:12 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent



substitutions, additions and deletions, that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB065 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB065 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:12 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:11.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB065 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:11.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA,

followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the  
5 polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:11 under stringent hybridization  
10 conditions with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:11 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

15 As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB065 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB065 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15  
20 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

25 A coding region of a BASB065 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:11 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB066 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB066.

- 5 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB066 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:13 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB066 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:13 is the BASB066  
10 polynucleotide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB066 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly  
15 *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB066 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

- 20 Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full length gene, that encodes a BASB066 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB066  
25 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID  
30 NO:13 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB066 polypeptide may be obtained using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing

chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:13 typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or  
5 some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the  
10 polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence.

Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see  
15 in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:13 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

20 Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:13 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:14 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

25 The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:13, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 1174 of SEQ ID NO:13, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:14.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising  
30 or consisting of:

- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:13 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:13; or
- (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:14.

A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:13 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO:13. Also provided by the invention is a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz

*et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB066 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:14 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 1173 of SEQ ID NO:13. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy (degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:14.

The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB066 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:14. The term also encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14.

Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-length polynucleotides of the invention.

Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB066 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB066 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:14 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent

substitutions, additions and deletions, that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB066 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB066 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:14 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:13.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB066 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:13.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x.SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA,

followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the  
5 polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:13 under stringent hybridization  
10 conditions with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:13 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

15 As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB066 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB066 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15  
20 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

25 A coding region of a BASB066 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:13 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.  
30



It is an object of the invention to provide polynucleotides that encode BASB071 polypeptides, particularly polynucleotides that encode the polypeptide herein designated BASB071.

- 5 In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention the polynucleotide comprises a region encoding BASB071 polypeptides comprising a sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:15 which includes a full length gene, or a variant thereof.

The BASB071 polynucleotide provided in SEQ ID NO:15 is the BASB071  
10 polynucleotide from *Neisseria meningitidis* strains ATCC13090.

As a further aspect of the invention there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding and/or expressing BASB071 polypeptides and polynucleotides, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB071 polypeptides and polynucleotides, including, for  
15 example, unprocessed RNAs, ribozyme RNAs, mRNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs, B- and Z-DNAs. Further embodiments of the invention include biologically, diagnostically, prophylactically, clinically or therapeutically useful polynucleotides and polypeptides, and variants thereof, and compositions comprising the same.

- 20 Another aspect of the invention relates to isolated polynucleotides, including at least one full length gene, that encodes a BASB071 polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:16 and polynucleotides closely related thereto and variants thereof.

In another particularly preferred embodiment of the invention there is a BASB071  
25 polypeptide from *Neisseria meningitidis* comprising or consisting of an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:16 or a variant thereof.

Using the information provided herein, such as a polynucleotide sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:15 a polynucleotide of the invention encoding BASB071 polypeptide may be obtained  
30 using standard cloning and screening methods, such as those for cloning and sequencing

chromosomal DNA fragments from bacteria using *Neisseria meningitidis* cells as starting material, followed by obtaining a full length clone. For example, to obtain a polynucleotide sequence of the invention, such as a polynucleotide sequence given in SEQ ID NO:15 typically a library of clones of chromosomal DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis* in *E.coli* or  
5 some other suitable host is probed with a radiolabeled oligonucleotide, preferably a 17-mer or longer, derived from a partial sequence. Clones carrying DNA identical to that of the probe can then be distinguished using stringent hybridization conditions. By sequencing the individual clones thus identified by hybridization with sequencing primers designed from the original polypeptide or polynucleotide sequence it is then possible to extend the  
10 polynucleotide sequence in both directions to determine a full length gene sequence.

Conveniently, such sequencing is performed, for example, using denatured double stranded DNA prepared from a plasmid clone. Suitable techniques are described by Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E.F. and Sambrook et al., *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). (see  
15 in particular Screening By Hybridization 1.90 and Sequencing Denatured Double-Stranded DNA Templates 13.70). Direct genomic DNA sequencing may also be performed to obtain a full length gene sequence. Illustrative of the invention, each polynucleotide set out in SEQ ID NO:15 was discovered in a DNA library derived from *Neisseria meningitidis*.

20 Moreover, the DNA sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:15 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein having about the number of amino acid residues set forth in SEQ ID NO:16 with a deduced molecular weight that can be calculated using amino acid residue molecular weight values well known to those skilled in the art.

25 The polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:15, between the start codon at nucleotide number 1 and the stop codon which begins at nucleotide number 805 of SEQ ID NO:15, encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:16.

30 In a further aspect, the present invention provides for an isolated polynucleotide comprising or consisting of:

- (a) a polynucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or exact identity to SEQ ID NO:15 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:15; or
- (b) a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide which has at least 85% identity, more preferably at least 90% identity, yet more preferably at least 95% identity, even more preferably at least 97-99% or 100% exact, to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:16 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:16.

A polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of the present invention, including homologs and orthologs from species other than *Neisseria meningitidis*, may be obtained by a process which comprises the steps of screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions (for example, using a temperature in the range of 45 – 65°C and an SDS concentration from 0.1 – 1%) with a labeled or detectable probe consisting of or comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:15 or a fragment thereof; and isolating a full-length gene and/or genomic clones containing said polynucleotide sequence.

The invention provides a polynucleotide sequence identical over its entire length to a coding sequence (open reading frame) in SEQ ID NO:15. Also provided by the invention is a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment thereof, by itself as well as a coding sequence for a mature polypeptide or a fragment in reading frame with another coding sequence, such as a sequence encoding a leader or secretory sequence, a pre-, or pro- or prepro-protein sequence. The polynucleotide of the invention may also contain at least one non-coding sequence, including for example, but not limited to at least one non-coding 5' and 3' sequence, such as the transcribed but non-translated sequences, termination signals (such as rho-dependent and rho-independent termination signals), ribosome binding sites, Kozak sequences, sequences that stabilize mRNA, introns, and polyadenylation signals. The polynucleotide sequence may also comprise additional coding sequence encoding additional amino acids. For example, a marker sequence that facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide can be encoded. In certain embodiments of the invention, the marker sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, as provided in the pQE vector (Qiagen, Inc.) and described in Gentz

*et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 86: 821-824 (1989), or an HA peptide tag (Wilson *et al.*, *Cell* 37: 767 (1984), both of which may be useful in purifying polypeptide sequence fused to them. Polynucleotides of the invention also include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides comprising a structural gene and its naturally associated sequences that control gene expression.

The nucleotide sequence encoding BASB071 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:16 may be identical to the polypeptide encoding sequence contained in nucleotides 1 to 804 of SEQ ID NO:15. Alternatively it may be a sequence, which as a result of the redundancy (degeneracy) of the genetic code, also encodes the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:16.

The term "polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide" as used herein encompasses polynucleotides that include a sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a bacterial polypeptide and more particularly a polypeptide of the *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB071 having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:16. The term also encompasses polynucleotides that include a single continuous region or discontinuous regions encoding the polypeptide (for example, polynucleotides interrupted by integrated phage, an integrated insertion sequence, an integrated vector sequence, an integrated transposon sequence, or due to RNA editing or genomic DNA reorganization) together with additional regions, that also may contain coding and/or non-coding sequences.

The invention further relates to variants of the polynucleotides described herein that encode variants of a polypeptide having a deduced amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:16.

Fragments of polynucleotides of the invention may be used, for example, to synthesize full-length polynucleotides of the invention.

Further particularly preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding BASB071 variants, that have the amino acid sequence of BASB071 polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:16 in which several, a few, 5 to 10, 1 to 5, 1 to 3, 2, 1 or no amino acid residues are substituted, modified, deleted and/or added, in any combination. Especially preferred among these are silent

substitutions, additions and deletions, that do not alter the properties and activities of BASB071 polypeptide.

Further preferred embodiments of the invention are polynucleotides that are at least 85% identical over their entire length to a polynucleotide encoding BASB071 polypeptide having an amino acid sequence set out in SEQ ID NO:16 and polynucleotides that are complementary to such polynucleotides. In this regard, polynucleotides at least 90% identical over their entire length to the same are particularly preferred, and among these particularly preferred polynucleotides, those with at least 95% are especially preferred. Furthermore, those with at least 97% are highly preferred among those with at least 95%, and among these those with at least 98% and at least 99% are particularly highly preferred, with at least 99% being the more preferred.

Preferred embodiments are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides that retain substantially the same biological function or activity as the mature polypeptide encoded by a DNA of SEQ ID NO:15.

In accordance with certain preferred embodiments of this invention there are provided polynucleotides that hybridize, particularly under stringent conditions, to BASB071 polynucleotide sequences, such as those polynucleotides in SEQ ID NO:15.

The invention further relates to polynucleotides that hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences provided herein. In this regard, the invention especially relates to polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent conditions to the polynucleotides described herein. As herein used, the terms "stringent conditions" and "stringent hybridization conditions" mean hybridization occurring only if there is at least 95% and preferably at least 97% identity between the sequences. A specific example of stringent hybridization conditions is overnight incubation at 42°C in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5x SSC (150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH7.6), 5x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 micrograms/ml of denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA,

followed by washing the hybridization support in 0.1x SSC at about 65°C. Hybridization and wash conditions are well known and exemplified in Sambrook, *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), particularly Chapter 11 therein. Solution hybridization may also be used with the  
5 polynucleotide sequences provided by the invention.

The invention also provides a polynucleotide consisting of or comprising a polynucleotide sequence obtained by screening an appropriate library containing the complete gene for a polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:15 under stringent hybridization  
10 conditions with a probe having the sequence of said polynucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:15 or a fragment thereof; and isolating said polynucleotide sequence. Fragments useful for obtaining such a polynucleotide include, for example, probes and primers fully described elsewhere herein.

15 As discussed elsewhere herein regarding polynucleotide assays of the invention, for instance, the polynucleotides of the invention, may be used as a hybridization probe for RNA, cDNA and genomic DNA to isolate full-length cDNAs and genomic clones encoding BASB071 and to isolate cDNA and genomic clones of other genes that have a high identity, particularly high sequence identity, to the BASB071 gene. Such probes generally will comprise at least 15  
20 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Preferably, such probes will have at least 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs and may have at least 50 nucleotide residues or base pairs. Particularly preferred probes will have at least 20 nucleotide residues or base pairs and will have less than 30 nucleotide residues or base pairs.

25 A coding region of a BASB071 gene may be isolated by screening using a DNA sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:15 to synthesize an oligonucleotide probe. A labeled oligonucleotide having a sequence complementary to that of a gene of the invention is then used to screen a library of cDNA, genomic DNA or mRNA to determine which members of the library the probe hybridizes to.

There are several methods available and well known to those skilled in the art to obtain full-length DNAs, or extend short DNAs, for example those based on the method of Rapid Amplification of cDNA ends (RACE) (see, for example, Frohman, *et al.*, *PNAS USA* 85: 8998-9002, 1988). Recent modifications of the technique, exemplified by the  
5 Marathon™ technology (Clontech Laboratories Inc.) for example, have significantly simplified the search for longer cDNAs. In the Marathon™ technology, cDNAs have been prepared from mRNA extracted from a chosen tissue and an 'adaptor' sequence ligated onto each end. Nucleic acid amplification (PCR) is then carried out to amplify the "missing" 5' end of the DNA using a combination of gene specific and adaptor  
10 specific oligonucleotide primers. The PCR reaction is then repeated using "nested" primers, that is, primers designed to anneal within the amplified product (typically an adaptor specific primer that anneals further 3' in the adaptor sequence and a gene specific primer that anneals further 5' in the selected gene sequence). The products of this reaction can then be analyzed by DNA sequencing and a full-length DNA constructed  
15 either by joining the product directly to the existing DNA to give a complete sequence, or carrying out a separate full-length PCR using the new sequence information for the design of the 5' primer.

The polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention may be employed, for example, as  
20 research reagents and materials for discovery of treatments of and diagnostics for diseases, particularly human diseases, as further discussed herein relating to polynucleotide assays.

The polynucleotides of the invention that are oligonucleotides derived from a sequence of SEQ ID NOS:1 – 16 may be used in the processes herein as described, but preferably for  
25 PCR, to determine whether or not the polynucleotides identified herein in whole or in part are transcribed in bacteria in infected tissue. It is recognized that such sequences will also have utility in diagnosis of the stage of infection and type of infection the pathogen has attained.

The invention also provides polynucleotides that encode a polypeptide that is the mature protein plus additional amino or carboxyl-terminal amino acids, or amino acids interior to the mature polypeptide (when the mature form has more than one polypeptide chain, for instance). Such sequences may play a role in processing of a protein from precursor to a mature form, may allow protein transport, may lengthen or shorten protein half-life or may facilitate manipulation of a protein for assay or production, among other things. As generally is the case *in vivo*, the additional amino acids may be processed away from the mature protein by cellular enzymes.

- 10 For each and every polynucleotide of the invention there is provided a polynucleotide complementary to it. It is preferred that these complementary polynucleotides are fully complementary to each polynucleotide with which they are complementary.

- 15 A precursor protein, having a mature form of the polypeptide fused to one or more prosequences may be an inactive form of the polypeptide. When prosequences are removed such inactive precursors generally are activated. Some or all of the prosequences may be removed before activation. Generally, such precursors are called proproteins.

- 20 In addition to the standard A, G, C, T/U representations for nucleotides, the term "N" may also be used in describing certain polynucleotides of the invention. "N" means that any of the four DNA or RNA nucleotides may appear at such a designated position in the DNA or RNA sequence, except it is preferred that N is not a nucleic acid that when taken in combination with adjacent nucleotide positions, when read in the correct reading frame, would have the effect of generating a premature termination codon in such reading frame.

- 25 In sum, a polynucleotide of the invention may encode a mature protein, a mature protein plus a leader sequence (which may be referred to as a preprotein), a precursor of a mature protein having one or more prosequences that are not the leader sequences of a preprotein, or a preproprotein, which is a precursor to a proprotein, having a leader sequence and one or more



prosequences, which generally are removed during processing steps that produce active and mature forms of the polypeptide.

5 In accordance with an aspect of the invention, there is provided the use of a polynucleotide of the invention for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes, in particular genetic immunization.

The use of a polynucleotide of the invention in genetic immunization will preferably employ a suitable delivery method such as direct injection of plasmid DNA into muscles  
10 (Wolff *et al.*, *Hum Mol Genet* (1992) 1: 363, Manthorpe *et al.*, *Hum. Gene Ther.* (1983) 4: 419), delivery of DNA complexed with specific protein carriers (Wu *et al.*, *J Biol Chem.* (1989) 264: 16985), coprecipitation of DNA with calcium phosphate (Benvenisty & Reshef, *PNAS USA*, (1986) 83: 9551), encapsulation of DNA in various forms of liposomes (Kaneda *et al.*, *Science* (1989) 243: 375), particle bombardment (Tang *et al.*, *Nature* (1992)  
15 356:152, Eisenbraun *et al.*, *DNA Cell Biol* (1993) 12: 791) and *in vivo* infection using cloned retroviral vectors (Seeger *et al.*, *PNAS USA* (1984) 81: 5849).

### Vectors, Host Cells, Expression Systems

20

The invention also relates to vectors that comprise a polynucleotide or polynucleotides of the invention, host cells that are genetically engineered with vectors of the invention and the production of polypeptides of the invention by recombinant techniques. Cell-free translation systems can also be employed to produce such proteins using RNAs derived from the DNA  
25 constructs of the invention.

Recombinant polypeptides of the present invention may be prepared by processes well known in those skilled in the art from genetically engineered host cells comprising expression systems. Accordingly, in a further aspect, the present invention relates to expression systems  
30 that comprise a polynucleotide or polynucleotides of the present invention, to host cells which

are genetically engineered with such expression systems, and to the production of polypeptides of the invention by recombinant techniques.

For recombinant production of the polypeptides of the invention, host cells can be genetically engineered to incorporate expression systems or portions thereof or polynucleotides of the invention. Introduction of a polynucleotide into the host cell can be effected by methods described in many standard laboratory manuals, such as Davis, *et al.*, *BASIC METHODS IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY*, (1986) and Sambrook, *et al.*, *MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL*, 2nd Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1989), such as, calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran mediated transfection, transfection, microinjection, cationic lipid-mediated transfection, electroporation, transduction, scrape loading, ballistic introduction and infection.

Representative examples of appropriate hosts include bacterial cells, such as cells of streptococci, staphylococci, enterococci, *E. coli*, streptomyces, cyanobacteria, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Haemophilus influenzae* and *Neisseria meningitidis*; fungal cells, such as cells of a yeast, *Kluveromyces*, *Saccharomyces*, a basidiomycete, *Candida albicans* and *Aspergillus*; insect cells such as cells of *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9; animal cells such as CHO, COS, HeLa, C127, 3T3, BHK, 293, CV-1 and Bowes melanoma cells; and plant cells, such as cells of a gymnosperm or angiosperm.

A great variety of expression systems can be used to produce the polypeptides of the invention. Such vectors include, among others, chromosomal-, episomal- and virus-derived vectors, for example, vectors derived from bacterial plasmids, from bacteriophage, from transposons, from yeast episomes, from insertion elements, from yeast chromosomal elements, from viruses such as baculoviruses, papova viruses, such as SV40, vaccinia viruses, adenoviruses, fowl pox viruses, pseudorabies viruses, picornaviruses, retroviruses, and alphaviruses and vectors derived from combinations thereof, such as those derived from plasmid and bacteriophage genetic elements, such as cosmids and phagemids. The expression system constructs may contain control regions that regulate as well as engender

expression. Generally, any system or vector suitable to maintain, propagate or express polynucleotides and/or to express a polypeptide in a host may be used for expression in this regard. The appropriate DNA sequence may be inserted into the expression system by any of a variety of well-known and routine techniques, such as, for example, those set forth in

5     Sambrook *et al.*, *MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL*, (*supra*).

In recombinant expression systems in eukaryotes, for secretion of a translated protein into the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum, into the periplasmic space or into the extracellular environment, appropriate secretion signals may be incorporated into the expressed

10    polypeptide. These signals may be endogenous to the polypeptide or they may be heterologous signals.

Polypeptides of the present invention can be recovered and purified from recombinant cell cultures by well-known methods including ammonium sulfate or ethanol precipitation, acid

15    extraction, anion or cation exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxylapatite chromatography and lectin chromatography. Most preferably, ion metal affinity chromatography (IMAC) is employed for purification. Well known techniques for refolding proteins may be employed to regenerate active conformation when the

20    polypeptide is denatured during intracellular synthesis, isolation and or purification.

The expression system may also be a recombinant live microorganism, such as a virus or bacterium. The gene of interest can be inserted into the genome of a live recombinant virus or bacterium. Inoculation and *in vivo* infection with this live vector will lead to *in*

25    *vivo* expression of the antigen and induction of immune responses. Viruses and bacteria used for this purpose are for instance: poxviruses (e.g; vaccinia, fowlpox, canarypox), alphaviruses (Sindbis virus, Semliki Forest Virus, Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis Virus), adenoviruses, adeno-associated virus, picornaviruses (poliovirus, rhinovirus), herpesviruses (varicella zoster virus, etc), Listeria, Salmonella, Shigella, Neisseria, BCG.

These viruses and bacteria can be virulent, or attenuated in various ways in order to obtain live vaccines. Such live vaccines also form part of the invention.

### Diagnostic, Prognostic, Serotyping and Mutation Assays

5

This invention is also related to the use of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention for use as diagnostic reagents. Detection of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotides and/or  
10 polypeptides in a eukaryote, particularly a mammal, and especially a human, will provide a diagnostic method for diagnosis of disease, staging of disease or response of an infectious organism to drugs. Eukaryotes, particularly mammals, and especially humans, particularly those infected or suspected to be infected with an organism comprising the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 gene or  
15 protein, may be detected at the nucleic acid or amino acid level by a variety of well known techniques as well as by methods provided herein.

Polypeptides and polynucleotides for prognosis, diagnosis or other analysis may be obtained from a putatively infected and/or infected individual's bodily materials. Polynucleotides from  
20 any of these sources, particularly DNA or RNA, may be used directly for detection or may be amplified enzymatically by using PCR or any other amplification technique prior to analysis. RNA, particularly mRNA, cDNA and genomic DNA may also be used in the same ways. Using amplification, characterization of the species and strain of infectious or resident organism present in an individual, may be made by an analysis of the genotype of a selected  
25 polynucleotide of the organism. Deletions and insertions can be detected by a change in size of the amplified product in comparison to a genotype of a reference sequence selected from a related organism, preferably a different species of the same genus or a different strain of the same species. Point mutations can be identified by hybridizing amplified DNA to labeled BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071  
30 polynucleotide sequences. Perfectly or significantly matched sequences can be distinguished

from imperfectly or more significantly mismatched duplexes by DNase or RNase digestion, for DNA or RNA respectively, or by detecting differences in melting temperatures or renaturation kinetics. Polynucleotide sequence differences may also be detected by alterations in the electrophoretic mobility of polynucleotide fragments in gels as compared to a reference sequence. This may be carried out with or without denaturing agents. Polynucleotide differences may also be detected by direct DNA or RNA sequencing. See, for example, Myers *et al.*, *Science*, 230: 1242 (1985). Sequence changes at specific locations also may be revealed by nuclease protection assays, such as RNase, V1 and S1 protection assay or a chemical cleavage method. See, for example, Cotton *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 85: 4397-4401 (1985).

In another embodiment, an array of oligonucleotide probes comprising a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 nucleotide sequence or fragments thereof can be constructed to conduct efficient screening of, for example, genetic mutations, serotype, taxonomic classification or identification. Array technology methods are well known and have general applicability and can be used to address a variety of questions in molecular genetics including gene expression, genetic linkage, and genetic variability (see, for example, Chee *et al.*, *Science*, 274: 610 (1996)).

Thus in another aspect, the present invention relates to a diagnostic kit which comprises:

- (a) a polynucleotide of the present invention, preferably the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15 or a fragment thereof;
- (b) a nucleotide sequence complementary to that of (a);
- (c) a polypeptide of the present invention, preferably the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16 or a fragment thereof; or
- (d) an antibody to a polypeptide of the present invention, preferably to the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16.

It will be appreciated that in any such kit, (a), (b), (c) or (d) may comprise a substantial component. Such a kit will be of use in diagnosing a disease or susceptibility to a disease, among others.

- 5 This invention also relates to the use of polynucleotides of the present invention as diagnostic reagents. Detection of a mutated form of a polynucleotide of the invention, preferable, SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15 which is associated with a disease or pathogenicity will provide a diagnostic tool that can add to, or define, a diagnosis of a disease, a prognosis of a course of disease, a determination of a stage of disease, or a susceptibility to a disease, which results
- 10 from under-expression, over-expression or altered expression of the polynucleotide. Organisms, particularly infectious organisms, carrying mutations in such polynucleotide may be detected at the polynucleotide level by a variety of techniques, such as those described elsewhere herein.
- 15 Cells from an organism carrying mutations or polymorphisms (allelic variations) in a polynucleotide and/or polypeptide of the invention may also be detected at the polynucleotide or polypeptide level by a variety of techniques, to allow for serotyping, for example. For example, RT-PCR can be used to detect mutations in the RNA. It is particularly preferred to use RT-PCR in conjunction with automated detection systems, such as, for example,
- 20 GeneScan. RNA, cDNA or genomic DNA may also be used for the same purpose, PCR. As an example, PCR primers complementary to a polynucleotide encoding BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide can be used to identify and analyze mutations.
- 25 The invention further provides primers with 1, 2, 3 or 4 nucleotides removed from the 5' and/or the 3' end. These primers may be used for, among other things, amplifying BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 DNA and/or RNA isolated from a sample derived from an individual, such as a bodily material. The primers may be used to amplify a polynucleotide isolated from an infected individual,
- 30 such that the polynucleotide may then be subject to various techniques for elucidation of the

polynucleotide sequence. In this way, mutations in the polynucleotide sequence may be detected and used to diagnose and/or prognose the infection or its stage or course, or to serotype and/or classify the infectious agent.

- 5 The invention further provides a process for diagnosing disease, preferably bacterial infections, more preferably infections caused by *Neisseria meningitidis*, comprising determining from a sample derived from an individual, such as a bodily material, an increased level of expression of polynucleotide having a sequence of SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15. Increased or decreased expression of a BASB051, BASB057, 10 BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide can be measured using any one of the methods well known in the art for the quantitation of polynucleotides, such as, for example, amplification, PCR, RT-PCR, RNase protection, Northern blotting, spectrometry and other hybridization methods.
- 15 In addition, a diagnostic assay in accordance with the invention for detecting over-expression of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide compared to normal control tissue samples may be used to detect the presence of an infection, for example. Assay techniques that can be used to determine levels of a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or 20 BASB071 polypeptide, in a sample derived from a host, such as a bodily material, are well-known to those of skill in the art. Such assay methods include radioimmunoassays, competitive-binding assays, Western Blot analysis, antibody sandwich assays, antibody detection and ELISA assays.
- 25 The polynucleotides of the invention may be used as components of polynucleotide arrays, preferably high density arrays or grids. These high density arrays are particularly useful for diagnostic and prognostic purposes. For example, a set of spots each comprising a different gene, and further comprising a polynucleotide or polynucleotides of the invention, may be used for probing, such as using hybridization or nucleic acid 30 amplification, using a probe obtained or derived from a bodily sample, to determine the

presence of a particular polynucleotide sequence or related sequence in an individual. Such a presence may indicate the presence of a pathogen, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis*, and may be useful in diagnosing and/or prognosing disease or a course of disease. A grid comprising a number of variants of the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15 are preferred. Also preferred is a grid comprising a number of variants of a polynucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16.

### Antibodies

10

The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention or variants thereof, or cells expressing the same can be used as immunogens to produce antibodies immunospecific for such polypeptides or polynucleotides respectively.

15

In certain preferred embodiments of the invention there are provided antibodies against BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptides or polynucleotides.

20

Antibodies generated against the polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention can be obtained by administering the polypeptides and/or polynucleotides of the invention, or epitope-bearing fragments of either or both, analogues of either or both, or cells expressing either or both, to an animal, preferably a nonhuman, using routine protocols. For preparation of monoclonal antibodies, any technique known in the art that provides antibodies produced by continuous cell line cultures can be used. Examples include various techniques, such as those in Kohler, G. and Milstein, C., *Nature* 256: 495-497 (1975); Kozbor *et al.*, *Immunology Today* 4: 72 (1983); Cole *et al.*, pg. 77-96 in *MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES AND CANCER THERAPY*, Alan R. Liss, Inc. (1985).

25

30

Techniques for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce single chain antibodies to polypeptides or polynucleotides of this



invention. Also, transgenic mice, or other organisms or animals, such as other mammals, may be used to express humanized antibodies immunospecific to the polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention.

- 5 Alternatively, phage display technology may be utilized to select antibody genes with binding activities towards a polypeptide of the invention either from repertoires of PCR amplified v-genes of lymphocytes from humans screened for possessing anti- BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 or from naive libraries (McCafferty, *et al.*, (1990), *Nature* 348, 552-554; Marks, *et al.*, (1992) *Biotechnology* 10, 779-783). The affinity of these antibodies can also be improved by, for example, chain shuffling (Clackson *et al.*, (1991) *Nature* 352: 628).

- The above-described antibodies may be employed to isolate or to identify clones expressing the polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention to purify the polypeptides or  
15 polynucleotides by, for example, affinity chromatography.

- Thus, among others, antibodies against BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 -polypeptide or BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 -polynucleotide may  
20 be employed to treat infections, particularly bacterial infections.

Polypeptide variants include antigenically, epitopically or immunologically equivalent variants form a particular aspect of this invention.

- 25 Preferably, the antibody or variant thereof is modified to make it less immunogenic in the individual. For example, if the individual is human the antibody may most preferably be "humanized," where the complementarity determining region or regions of the hybridoma-derived antibody has been transplanted into a human monoclonal antibody, for example as described in Jones *et al.* (1986), *Nature* 321, 522-525 or Tempest *et al.*, (1991) *Biotechnology* 9, 266-273.  
30

### Antagonists and Agonists - Assays and Molecules

5 Polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention may also be used to assess the binding of small molecule substrates and ligands in, for example, cells, cell-free preparations, chemical libraries, and natural product mixtures. These substrates and ligands may be natural substrates and ligands or may be structural or functional mimetics. See, *e.g.*, Coligan *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Immunology* 1(2): Chapter 5 (1991).

10 The screening methods may simply measure the binding of a candidate compound to the polypeptide or polynucleotide, or to cells or membranes bearing the polypeptide or polynucleotide, or a fusion protein of the polypeptide by means of a label directly or indirectly associated with the candidate compound. Alternatively, the screening method may involve competition with a labeled competitor. Further, these screening methods may  
15 test whether the candidate compound results in a signal generated by activation or inhibition of the polypeptide or polynucleotide, using detection systems appropriate to the cells comprising the polypeptide or polynucleotide. Inhibitors of activation are generally assayed in the presence of a known agonist and the effect on activation by the agonist by the presence of the candidate compound is observed. Constitutively active polypeptide  
20 and/or constitutively expressed polypeptides and polynucleotides may be employed in screening methods for inverse agonists or inhibitors, in the absence of an agonist or inhibitor, by testing whether the candidate compound results in inhibition of activation of the polypeptide or polynucleotide, as the case may be. Further, the screening methods may simply comprise the steps of mixing a candidate compound with a solution containing a  
25 polypeptide or polynucleotide of the present invention, to form a mixture, measuring BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide and/or polynucleotide activity in the mixture, and comparing the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide and/or polynucleotide activity of the mixture to a standard. Fusion proteins,  
30 such as those made from Fc portion and BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061,

BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide, as hereinbefore described, can also be used for high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists of the polypeptide of the present invention, as well as of phylogenetically and and/or functionally related polypeptides (see D. Bennett *et al.*, J Mol Recognition, 8:52-58 (1995); and K. Johanson *et al.*, J Biol Chem, 270(16):9459-9471 (1995)).

The polynucleotides, polypeptides and antibodies that bind to and/or interact with a polypeptide of the present invention may also be used to configure screening methods for detecting the effect of added compounds on the production of mRNA and/or polypeptide in cells. For example, an ELISA assay may be constructed for measuring secreted or cell associated levels of polypeptide using monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies by standard methods known in the art. This can be used to discover agents which may inhibit or enhance the production of polypeptide (also called antagonist or agonist, respectively) from suitably manipulated cells or tissues.

The invention also provides a method of screening compounds to identify those which enhance (agonist) or block (antagonist) the action of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptides or polynucleotides, particularly those compounds that are bacteristatic and/or bactericidal. The method of screening may involve high-throughput techniques. For example, to screen for agonists or antagonists, a synthetic reaction mix, a cellular compartment, such as a membrane, cell envelope or cell wall, or a preparation of any thereof, comprising BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide and a labeled substrate or ligand of such polypeptide is incubated in the absence or the presence of a candidate molecule that may be a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 agonist or antagonist. The ability of the candidate molecule to agonize or antagonize the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide is reflected in decreased binding of the labeled ligand or decreased production of product from such substrate. Molecules that bind gratuitously, *i.e.*, without inducing the effects of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060,

BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide are most likely to be good antagonists. Molecules that bind well and, as the case may be, increase the rate of product production from substrate, increase signal transduction, or increase chemical channel activity are agonists. Detection of the rate or level of, as the case may be, production of product from substrate, signal transduction, or chemical channel activity may be enhanced by using a reporter system. Reporter systems that may be useful in this regard include but are not limited to colorimetric, labeled substrate converted into product, a reporter gene that is responsive to changes in BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide or polypeptide activity, and binding assays known in the art.

Another example of an assay for BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 agonists is a competitive assay that combines BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 and a potential agonist with BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 -binding molecules, recombinant BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 binding molecules, natural substrates or ligands, or substrate or ligand mimetics, under appropriate conditions for a competitive inhibition assay. BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 can be labeled, such as by radioactivity or a colorimetric compound, such that the number of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 molecules bound to a binding molecule or converted to product can be determined accurately to assess the effectiveness of the potential antagonist.

Potential antagonists include, among others, small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides and antibodies that bind to a polynucleotide and/or polypeptide of the invention and thereby inhibit or extinguish its activity or expression. Potential antagonists also may be small organic molecules, a peptide, a polypeptide such as a closely related protein or antibody that binds the same sites on a binding molecule, such as a binding molecule, without inducing BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071

-induced activities, thereby preventing the action or expression of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptides and/or polynucleotides by excluding BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptides and/or polynucleotides from binding.

5

Potential antagonists include a small molecule that binds to and occupies the binding site of the polypeptide thereby preventing binding to cellular binding molecules, such that normal biological activity is prevented. Examples of small molecules include but are not limited to small organic molecules, peptides or peptide-like molecules. Other potential antagonists include antisense molecules (see Okano, *J. Neurochem.* 56: 560 (1991);

10

*OLIGODEOXYNUCLEOTIDES AS ANTISENSE INHIBITORS OF GENE EXPRESSION*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988), for a description of these molecules). Preferred potential antagonists include compounds related to and variants of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071.

15

In a further aspect, the present invention relates to genetically engineered soluble fusion proteins comprising a polypeptide of the present invention, or a fragment thereof, and various portions of the constant regions of heavy or light chains of immunoglobulins of various subclasses (IgG, IgM, IgA, IgE). Preferred as an immunoglobulin is the constant part of the heavy chain of human IgG, particularly IgG1, where fusion takes place at the hinge region. In a particular embodiment, the Fc part can be removed simply by incorporation of a cleavage sequence which can be cleaved with blood clotting factor Xa. Furthermore, this invention relates to processes for the preparation of these fusion proteins by genetic engineering, and to the use thereof for drug screening, diagnosis and therapy. A further aspect of the invention also relates to polynucleotides encoding such fusion proteins. Examples of fusion protein technology can be found in International Patent Application Nos. WO94/29458 and WO94/22914.

20

25

30

Each of the polynucleotide sequences provided herein may be used in the discovery and development of antibacterial compounds. The encoded protein, upon expression, can be

used as a target for the screening of antibacterial drugs. Additionally, the polynucleotide sequences encoding the amino terminal regions of the encoded protein or Shine-Delgarno or other translation facilitating sequences of the respective mRNA can be used to construct antisense sequences to control the expression of the coding sequence of interest.

5

The invention also provides the use of the polypeptide, polynucleotide, agonist or antagonist of the invention to interfere with the initial physical interaction between a pathogen or pathogens and a eukaryotic, preferably mammalian, host responsible for sequelae of infection. In particular, the molecules of the invention may be used: in the prevention of adhesion of bacteria, in particular gram positive and/or gram negative bacteria, to eukaryotic, preferably mammalian, extracellular matrix proteins on in-dwelling devices or to extracellular matrix proteins in wounds; to block bacterial adhesion between eukaryotic, preferably mammalian, extracellular matrix proteins and bacterial BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 proteins that mediate tissue damage and/or; to block the normal progression of pathogenesis in infections initiated other than by the implantation of in-dwelling devices or by other surgical techniques.

In accordance with yet another aspect of the invention, there are provided BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 agonists and antagonists, preferably bacteristatic or bactericidal agonists and antagonists.

The antagonists and agonists of the invention may be employed, for instance, to prevent, inhibit and/or treat diseases.

25

In a further aspect, the present invention relates to mimotopes of the polypeptide of the invention. A mimotope is a peptide sequence, sufficiently similar to the native peptide (sequentially or structurally), which is capable of being recognised by antibodies which recognise the native peptide; or is capable of raising antibodies which recognise the native peptide when coupled to a suitable carrier.

30

Peptide mimotopes may be designed for a particular purpose by addition, deletion or substitution of elected amino acids. Thus, the peptides may be modified for the purposes of ease of conjugation to a protein carrier. For example, it may be desirable for some chemical conjugation methods to include a terminal cysteine. In addition it may be desirable for peptides conjugated to a protein carrier to include a hydrophobic terminus distal from the conjugated terminus of the peptide, such that the free unconjugated end of the peptide remains associated with the surface of the carrier protein. Thereby presenting the peptide in a conformation which most closely resembles that of the peptide as found in the context of the whole native molecule. For example, the peptides may be altered to have an N-terminal cysteine and a C-terminal hydrophobic amidated tail. Alternatively, the addition or substitution of a D-stereoisomer form of one or more of the amino acids may be performed to create a beneficial derivative, for example to enhance stability of the peptide.

Alternatively, peptide mimotopes may be identified using antibodies which are capable themselves of binding to the polypeptides of the present invention using techniques such as phage display technology (EP 0 552 267 B1). This technique, generates a large number of peptide sequences which mimic the structure of the native peptides and are, therefore, capable of binding to anti-native peptide antibodies, but may not necessarily themselves share significant sequence homology to the native polypeptide.

### Vaccines

Another aspect of the invention relates to a method for inducing an immunological response in an individual, particularly a mammal, preferably humans, which comprises inoculating the individual with BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide and/or polypeptide, or a fragment or variant thereof, adequate to produce antibody and/ or T cell immune response to protect said individual from infection, particularly bacterial infection and most particularly

*Neisseria meningitidis* infection. Also provided are methods whereby such immunological response slows bacterial replication.

Yet another aspect of the invention relates to a method of inducing immunological response in an individual which comprises delivering to such individual a nucleic acid vector, sequence or ribozyme to direct expression of BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide and/or polypeptide, or a fragment or a variant thereof, for expressing BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide and/or polypeptide, or a fragment or a variant thereof *in vivo* in order to induce an immunological response, such as, to produce antibody and/ or T cell immune response, including, for example, cytokine-producing T cells or cytotoxic T cells, to protect said individual, preferably a human, from disease, whether that disease is already established within the individual or not. One example of administering the gene is by accelerating it into the desired cells as a coating on particles or otherwise. Such nucleic acid vector may comprise DNA, RNA, a ribozyme, a modified nucleic acid, a DNA/RNA hybrid, a DNA-protein complex or an RNA-protein complex.

A further aspect of the invention relates to an immunological composition that when introduced into an individual, preferably a human, capable of having induced within it an immunological response, induces an immunological response in such individual to a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide and/or polypeptide encoded therefrom, wherein the composition comprises a recombinant BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide and/or polypeptide encoded therefrom and/or comprises DNA and/or RNA which encodes and expresses an antigen of said BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide, polypeptide encoded therefrom, or other polypeptide of the invention. The immunological response may be used therapeutically or prophylactically and may take the



form of antibody immunity and/or cellular immunity, such as cellular immunity arising from CTL or CD4+ T cells.

5 A BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide or a fragment thereof may be fused with co-protein or chemical moiety which may or may not by itself produce antibodies, but which is capable of stabilizing the first protein and producing a fused or modified protein which will have antigenic and/or immunogenic properties, and preferably protective properties. Thus fused recombinant protein, preferably further comprises an antigenic co-protein, such as  
10 lipoprotein D from *Haemophilus influenzae*, Glutathione-S-transferase (GST) or beta-galactosidase, or any other relatively large co-protein which solubilizes the protein and facilitates production and purification thereof. Moreover, the co-protein may act as an adjuvant in the sense of providing a generalized stimulation of the immune system of the organism receiving the protein. The co-protein may be attached to either the amino- or  
15 carboxy-terminus of the first protein.

In a vaccine composition according to the invention, a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide and/or polynucleotide, or a fragment, or a mimotope, or a variant thereof may be present in a  
20 vector, such as the live recombinant vectors described above for example live bacterial vectors.

Also suitable are non-live vectors for the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide, for example bacterial outer-  
25 membrane vesicles or "blebs". OM blebs are derived from the outer membrane of the two-layer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria and have been documented in many Gram-negative bacteria (Zhou, L *et al.* 1998. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 163:223-228) including *C. trachomatis* and *C. psittaci*. A non-exhaustive list of bacterial pathogens reported to produce blebs also includes: *Bordetella pertussis*, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, *Brucella*  
30 *melitensis*, *Brucella ovis*, *Escherichia coli*, *Haemophilus influenza*, *Legionella pneumophila*.

*Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Yersinia enterocolitica*.

Blebs have the advantage of providing outer-membrane proteins in their native  
5 conformation and are thus particularly useful for vaccines. Blebs can also be improved for vaccine use by engineering the bacterium so as to modify the expression of one or more molecules at the outer membrane. Thus for example the expression of a desired immunogenic protein at the outer membrane, such as the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide, can be introduced or  
10 upregulated (e.g. by altering the promoter). Instead or in addition, the expression of outer-membrane molecules which are either not relevant (e.g. unprotective antigens or immunodominant but variable proteins) or detrimental (e.g. toxic molecules such as LPS, or potential inducers of an autoimmune response) can be downregulated. These approaches are discussed in more detail below.

15 The non-coding flanking regions of the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 gene contains regulatory elements important in the expression of the gene. This regulation takes place both at the transcriptional and translational level. The sequence of these regions, either upstream or downstream of the  
20 open reading frame of the gene, can be obtained by DNA sequencing. This sequence information allows the determination of potential regulatory motifs such as the different promoter elements, terminator sequences, inducible sequence elements, repressors, elements responsible for phase variation, the shine-dalgarno sequence, regions with potential secondary structure involved in regulation, as well as other types of regulatory  
25 motifs or sequences.

This sequence information allows the modulation of the natural expression of the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 gene. The upregulation of the gene expression may be accomplished by altering the  
30 promoter, the shine-dalgarno sequence, potential repressor or operator elements, or any

other elements involved. Likewise, downregulation of expression can be achieved by similar types of modification. Alternatively, by changing phase variation sequences, the expression of the gene can be put under phase variation control, or it may be uncoupled from this regulation. In another approach, the expression of the gene can be put under the control of one or more inducible elements allowing regulated expression. Examples of such regulation include, but are not limited to, induction by temperature shift, addition of inductor substrates like selected carbohydrates or their derivatives, trace elements, vitamins, co-factors, metal ions, etc.

Such modifications as described above can be introduced by several different means. The modification of sequences involved in gene expression can be carried out *in vivo* by random mutagenesis followed by selection for the desired phenotype. Another approach consists in isolating the region of interest and modifying it by random mutagenesis, or site-directed replacement, insertion or deletion mutagenesis. The modified region can then be reintroduced into the bacterial genome by homologous recombination, and the effect on gene expression can be assessed. In another approach, the sequence knowledge of the region of interest can be used to replace or delete all or part of the natural regulatory sequences. In this case, the regulatory region targeted is isolated and modified so as to contain the regulatory elements from another gene, a combination of regulatory elements from different genes, a synthetic regulatory region, or any other regulatory region, or to delete selected parts of the wild-type regulatory sequences. These modified sequences can then be reintroduced into the bacterium via homologous recombination into the genome. A non-exhaustive list of preferred promoters that could be used for up-regulation of gene expression includes the promoters *porA*, *porB*, *lbpB*, *tbpB*, *p110*, *lst*, *hpuAB* from *N. meningitidis* or *N. gonorrhoeae*; *ompCD*, *copB*, *lbpB*, *ompE*, *UspA1*; *UspA2*; *TbpB* from *M. Catarrhalis*; *p1*, *p2*, *p4*, *p5*, *p6*, *lpD*, *tbpB*, *D15*, *Hia*, *Hmw1*, *Hmw2* from *H. influenzae*.

In one example, the expression of the gene can be modulated by exchanging its promoter with a stronger promoter (through isolating the upstream sequence of the gene, *in vitro* modification of this sequence, and reintroduction into the genome by homologous

recombination). Upregulated expression can be obtained in both the bacterium as well as in the outer membrane vesicles shed (or made) from the bacterium.

In other examples, the described approaches can be used to generate recombinant bacterial strains with improved characteristics for vaccine applications. These can be, but are not limited to, attenuated strains, strains with increased expression of selected antigens, strains with knock-outs (or decreased expression) of genes interfering with the immune response, strains with modulated expression of immunodominant proteins, strains with modulated shedding of outer-membrane vesicles.

Thus, also provided by the invention is a modified upstream region of the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 gene, which modified upstream region contains a heterologous regulatory element which alters the expression level of the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 protein located at the outer membrane. The upstream region according to this aspect of the invention includes the sequence upstream of the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 gene. The upstream region starts immediately upstream of the BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 gene and continues usually to a position no more than about 1000 bp upstream of the gene from the ATG start codon. In the case of a gene located in a polycistronic sequence (operon) the upstream region can start immediately preceding the gene of interest, or preceding the first gene in the operon. Preferably, a modified upstream region according to this aspect of the invention contains a heterologous promotor at a position between 500 and 700 bp upstream of the ATG.

Thus, the invention provides a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 and BASB071 polypeptide, in a modified bacterial bleb. The invention further provides modified host cells capable of producing the non-live membrane-based bleb vectors. The invention further provides nucleic acid vectors comprising the BASB051,

BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 and BASB071 gene having a modified upstream region containing a heterologous regulatory element.

5 Further provided by the invention are processes to prepare the host cells and bacterial blebs according to the invention.

Also provided by this invention are compositions, particularly vaccine compositions, and methods comprising the polypeptides and/or polynucleotides of the invention and immunostimulatory DNA sequences, such as those described in Sato, Y. *et al.* Science 273:  
10 352 (1996).

Also, provided by this invention are methods using the described polynucleotide or particular fragments thereof, which have been shown to encode non-variable regions of bacterial cell surface proteins, in polynucleotide constructs used in such genetic  
15 immunization experiments in animal models of infection with *Neisseria meningitidis*. Such experiments will be particularly useful for identifying protein epitopes able to provoke a prophylactic or therapeutic immune response. It is believed that this approach will allow for the subsequent preparation of monoclonal antibodies of particular value, derived from the requisite organ of the animal successfully resisting or clearing infection, for the  
20 development of prophylactic agents or therapeutic treatments of bacterial infection, particularly *Neisseria meningitidis* infection, in mammals, particularly humans.

The invention also includes a vaccine formulation which comprises an immunogenic recombinant polypeptide and/or polynucleotide of the invention together with a suitable  
25 carrier, such as a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Since the polypeptides and polynucleotides may be broken down in the stomach, each is preferably administered parenterally, including, for example, administration that is subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, or intradermal. Formulations suitable for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants,  
30 buffers, bacteristatic compounds and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the

bodily fluid, preferably the blood, of the individual; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents or thickening agents. The formulations may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example, sealed ampoules and vials and may be stored in a freeze-dried condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier immediately prior to use.

The vaccine formulation of the invention may also include adjuvant systems for enhancing the immunogenicity of the formulation. Preferably the adjuvant system raises preferentially a TH1 type of response.

10

An immune response may be broadly distinguished into two extreme categories, being a humoral or cell mediated immune responses (traditionally characterised by antibody and cellular effector mechanisms of protection respectively). These categories of response have been termed TH1-type responses (cell-mediated response), and TH2-type immune responses (humoral response).

15

Extreme TH1-type immune responses may be characterised by the generation of antigen specific, haplotype restricted cytotoxic T lymphocytes, and natural killer cell responses. In mice TH1-type responses are often characterised by the generation of antibodies of the IgG2a subtype, whilst in the human these correspond to IgG1 type antibodies. TH2-type immune responses are characterised by the generation of a broad range of immunoglobulin isotypes including in mice IgG1, IgA, and IgM.

20

It can be considered that the driving force behind the development of these two types of immune responses are cytokines. High levels of TH1-type cytokines tend to favour the induction of cell mediated immune responses to the given antigen, whilst high levels of TH2-type cytokines tend to favour the induction of humoral immune responses to the antigen.

25

The distinction of TH1 and TH2-type immune responses is not absolute. In reality an individual will support an immune response which is described as being predominantly TH1 or predominantly TH2. However, it is often convenient to consider the families of cytokines in terms of that described in murine CD4 +ve T cell clones by Mosmann and

- 5 Coffman (*Mosmann, T.R. and Coffman, R.L. (1989) TH1 and TH2 cells: different patterns of lymphokine secretion lead to different functional properties. Annual Review of Immunology, 7, p145-173*). Traditionally, TH1-type responses are associated with the production of the INF- $\gamma$  and IL-2 cytokines by T-lymphocytes. Other cytokines often directly associated with the induction of TH1-type immune responses are not produced by
- 10 T-cells, such as IL-12. In contrast, TH2- type responses are associated with the secretion of IL-4, IL-5, IL-6 and IL-13.

- It is known that certain vaccine adjuvants are particularly suited to the stimulation of either TH1 or TH2 - type cytokine responses. Traditionally the best indicators of the
- 15 TH1:TH2 balance of the immune response after a vaccination or infection includes direct measurement of the production of TH1 or TH2 cytokines by T lymphocytes *in vitro* after restimulation with antigen, and/or the measurement of the IgG1:IgG2a ratio of antigen specific antibody responses.

- 20 Thus, a TH1-type adjuvant is one which preferentially stimulates isolated T-cell populations to produce high levels of TH1-type cytokines when re-stimulated with antigen *in vitro*, and promotes development of both CD8+ cytotoxic T lymphocytes and antigen specific immunoglobulin responses associated with TH1-type isotype.

- 25 Adjuvants which are capable of preferential stimulation of the TH1 cell response are described in International Patent Application No. WO 94/00153 and WO 95/17209.

- 3 De-O-acylated monophosphoryl lipid A (3D-MPL) is one such adjuvant. This is known from GB 2220211 (Ribi). Chemically it is a mixture of 3 De-O-acylated
- 30 monophosphoryl lipid A with 4, 5 or 6 acylated chains and is manufactured by Ribi

Immunochem, Montana. A preferred form of 3 De-O-acylated monophosphoryl lipid A is disclosed in European Patent 0 689 454 B1 (SmithKline Beecham Biologicals SA).

Preferably, the particles of 3D-MPL are small enough to be sterile filtered through a  
5 0.22micron membrane (European Patent number 0 689 454).

3D-MPL will be present in the range of 10µg - 100µg preferably 25-50µg per dose wherein the antigen will typically be present in a range 2-50µg per dose.

Another preferred adjuvant comprises QS21, an Hplc purified non-toxic fraction derived  
10 from the bark of Quillaja Saponaria Molina. Optionally this may be admixed with 3 De-O-acylated monophosphoryl lipid A (3D-MPL), optionally together with a carrier.

The method of production of QS21 is disclosed in US patent No. 5,057,540.

15 Non-reactogenic adjuvant formulations containing QS21 have been described previously (WO 96/33739). Such formulations comprising QS21 and cholesterol have been shown to be successful TH1 stimulating adjuvants when formulated together with an antigen.

Further adjuvants which are preferential stimulators of TH1 cell response include  
20 immunomodulatory oligonucleotides, for example unmethylated CpG sequences as disclosed in WO 96/02555.

Combinations of different TH1 stimulating adjuvants, such as those mentioned hereinabove, are also contemplated as providing an adjuvant which is a preferential  
25 stimulator of TH1 cell response. For example, QS21 can be formulated together with 3D-MPL. The ratio of QS21 : 3D-MPL will typically be in the order of 1 : 10 to 10 : 1; preferably 1:5 to 5 : 1 and often substantially 1 : 1. The preferred range for optimal synergy is 2.5 : 1 to 1 : 1 3D-MPL: QS21.



Preferably a carrier is also present in the vaccine composition according to the invention. The carrier may be an oil in water emulsion, or an aluminium salt, such as aluminium phosphate or aluminium hydroxide.

5 A preferred oil-in-water emulsion comprises a metabolisable oil, such as squalene, alpha tocopherol and Tween 80. In a particularly preferred aspect the antigens in the vaccine composition according to the invention are combined with QS21 and 3D-MPL in such an emulsion. Additionally the oil in water emulsion may contain span 85 and/or lecithin and/or tricaprylin.

10 Typically for human administration QS21 and 3D-MPL will be present in a vaccine in the range of 1µg - 200µg, such as 10-100µg, preferably 10µg - 50µg per dose. Typically the oil in water will comprise from 2 to 10% squalene, from 2 to 10% alpha tocopherol and from 0.3 to 3% tween 80. Preferably the ratio of squalene: alpha tocopherol is equal to  
15 or less than 1 as this provides a more stable emulsion. Span 85 may also be present at a level of 1%. In some cases it may be advantageous that the vaccines of the present invention will further contain a stabiliser.

20 Non-toxic oil in water emulsions preferably contain a non-toxic oil, e.g. squalane or squalene, an emulsifier, e.g. Tween 80, in an aqueous carrier. The aqueous carrier may be, for example, phosphate buffered saline.

A particularly potent adjuvant formulation involving QS21, 3D-MPL and tocopherol in an oil in water emulsion is described in WO 95/17210.

25 The present invention also provides a polyvalent vaccine composition comprising a vaccine formulation of the invention in combination with other antigens, in particular antigens useful for treating cancers, autoimmune diseases and related conditions. Such a polyvalent vaccine composition may include a TH-1 inducing adjuvant as hereinbefore described.

While the invention has been described with reference to certain BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 and BASB071 polypeptides and polynucleotides, it is to be understood that this covers fragments of the naturally occurring polypeptides and polynucleotides, and similar polypeptides and polynucleotides with additions, deletions or substitutions which do not substantially affect the immunogenic properties of the recombinant polypeptides or polynucleotides.

The antigen can also be delivered in the form of whole bacteria (dead or alive) or as subcellular fractions, these possibilities do include *N.meningitidis* itself.

#### Compositions, kits and administration

In a further aspect of the invention there are provided compositions comprising a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polynucleotide and/or a BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 or BASB071 polypeptide for administration to a cell or to a multicellular organism.

The invention also relates to compositions comprising a polynucleotide and/or a polypeptide discussed herein or their agonists or antagonists. The polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention may be employed in combination with a non-sterile or sterile carrier or carriers for use with cells, tissues or organisms, such as a pharmaceutical carrier suitable for administration to an individual. Such compositions comprise, for instance, a media additive or a therapeutically effective amount of a polypeptide and/or polynucleotide of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. Such carriers may include, but are not limited to, saline, buffered saline, dextrose, water, glycerol, ethanol and combinations thereof. The formulation should suit the mode of administration. The invention further relates to diagnostic and pharmaceutical packs and kits comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the aforementioned compositions of the invention.

Polypeptides, polynucleotides and other compounds of the invention may be employed alone or in conjunction with other compounds, such as therapeutic compounds.

5 The pharmaceutical compositions may be administered in any effective, convenient manner including, for instance, administration by topical, oral, anal, vaginal, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, subcutaneous, intranasal or intradermal routes among others.

In therapy or as a prophylactic, the active agent may be administered to an individual as an injectable composition, for example as a sterile aqueous dispersion, preferably isotonic.

10

In a further aspect, the present invention provides for pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a polypeptide and/or polynucleotide, such as the soluble form of a polypeptide and/or polynucleotide of the present invention, agonist or antagonist peptide or small molecule compound, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. Such carriers include, but are not limited to, saline, buffered saline, dextrose, water, glycerol, ethanol, and combinations thereof. The invention further relates to pharmaceutical packs and kits comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the aforementioned compositions of the invention. Polypeptides, polynucleotides and other compounds of the present invention may be employed alone or in conjunction with other compounds, such as therapeutic compounds.

15  
20

The composition will be adapted to the route of administration, for instance by a systemic or an oral route. Preferred forms of systemic administration include injection, typically by intravenous injection. Other injection routes, such as subcutaneous, intramuscular, or intraperitoneal, can be used. Alternative means for systemic administration include transmucosal and transdermal administration using penetrants such as bile salts or fusidic acids or other detergents. In addition, if a polypeptide or other compounds of the present invention can be formulated in an enteric or an encapsulated formulation, oral administration may also be possible. Administration of these compounds may also be topical and/or localized, in the form of salves, pastes, gels, solutions, powders and the like.

25  
30

For administration to mammals, and particularly humans, it is expected that the daily dosage level of the active agent will be from 0.01 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg, typically around 1 mg/kg. The physician in any event will determine the actual dosage which will be most  
5 suitable for an individual and will vary with the age, weight and response of the particular individual. The above dosages are exemplary of the average case. There can, of course, be individual instances where higher or lower dosage ranges are merited, and such are within the scope of this invention.

10 The dosage range required depends on the choice of peptide, the route of administration, the nature of the formulation, the nature of the subject's condition, and the judgment of the attending practitioner. Suitable dosages, however, are in the range of 0.1-100 µg/kg of subject.

15 A vaccine composition is conveniently in injectable form. Conventional adjuvants may be employed to enhance the immune response. A suitable unit dose for vaccination is 0.5-5 microgram/kg of antigen, and such dose is preferably administered 1-3 times and with an interval of 1-3 weeks. With the indicated dose range, no adverse toxicological effects will be observed with the compounds of the invention which would preclude their  
20 administration to suitable individuals.

Wide variations in the needed dosage, however, are to be expected in view of the variety of compounds available and the differing efficiencies of various routes of administration. For example, oral administration would be expected to require higher dosages than administration  
25 by intravenous injection. Variations in these dosage levels can be adjusted using standard empirical routines for optimization, as is well understood in the art.

#### Sequence Databases, Sequences in a Tangible Medium, and Algorithms

Polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences form a valuable information resource with which to determine their 2- and 3-dimensional structures as well as to identify further sequences of similar homology. These approaches are most easily facilitated by storing the sequence in a computer readable medium and then using the stored data in a known macromolecular structure program or to search a sequence database using well known searching tools, such as the GCG program package.

Also provided by the invention are methods for the analysis of character sequences or strings, particularly genetic sequences or encoded protein sequences. Preferred methods of sequence analysis include, for example, methods of sequence homology analysis, such as identity and similarity analysis, DNA, RNA and protein structure analysis, sequence assembly, cladistic analysis, sequence motif analysis, open reading frame determination, nucleic acid base calling, codon usage analysis, nucleic acid base trimming, and sequencing chromatogram peak analysis.

A computer based method is provided for performing homology identification. This method comprises the steps of: providing a first polynucleotide sequence comprising the sequence of a polynucleotide of the invention in a computer readable medium; and comparing said first polynucleotide sequence to at least one second polynucleotide or polypeptide sequence to identify homology.

A computer based method is also provided for performing homology identification, said method comprising the steps of: providing a first polypeptide sequence comprising the sequence of a polypeptide of the invention in a computer readable medium; and comparing said first polypeptide sequence to at least one second polynucleotide or polypeptide sequence to identify homology.

All publications and references, including but not limited to patents and patent applications, cited in this specification are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety as if each individual publication or reference were specifically and individually indicated to be

incorporated by reference herein as being fully set forth. Any patent application to which this application claims priority is also incorporated by reference herein in its entirety in the manner described above for publications and references.

## 5 DEFINITIONS

"Identity," as known in the art, is a relationship between two or more polypeptide sequences or two or more polynucleotide sequences, as the case may be, as determined by comparing the sequences. In the art, "identity" also means the degree of sequence relatedness between polypeptide or polynucleotide sequences, as the case may be, as determined by the match between strings of such sequences. "Identity" can be readily calculated by known methods, including but not limited to those described in (*Computational Molecular Biology*, Lesk, A.M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; *Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects*, Smith, D.W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; *Computer Analysis of Sequence Data*, Part I, Griffin, A.M., and Griffin, H.G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; *Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology*, von Heine, G., Academic Press, 1987; and *Sequence Analysis Primer*, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991; and Carillo, H., and Lipman, D., *SIAM J. Applied Math.*, 48: 1073 (1988). Methods to determine identity are designed to give the largest match between the sequences tested. Moreover, methods to determine identity are codified in publicly available computer programs. Computer program methods to determine identity between two sequences include, but are not limited to, the GAP program in the GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* 12(1): 387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN (Altschul, S.F. et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 215: 403-410 (1990), and FASTA( Pearson and Lipman Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85: 2444-2448 (1988). The BLAST family of programs is publicly available from NCBI and other sources (*BLAST Manual*, Altschul, S., et al., NCBI NLM NIH Bethesda, MD 20894; Altschul, S., et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 215: 403-410 (1990). The well known Smith Waterman algorithm may also be used to determine identity.

Parameters for polypeptide sequence comparison include the following:

Algorithm: Needleman and Wunsch, J. Mol Biol. 48: 443-453 (1970)

Comparison matrix: BLOSSUM62 from Henikoff and Henikoff,  
Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 89:10915-10919 (1992)

Gap Penalty: 8

5 Gap Length Penalty: 2

A program useful with these parameters is publicly available as the "gap" program from Genetics Computer Group, Madison WI. The aforementioned parameters are the default parameters for peptide comparisons (along with no penalty for end gaps).

10 Parameters for polynucleotide comparison include the following:

Algorithm: Needleman and Wunsch, J. Mol Biol. 48: 443-453 (1970)

Comparison matrix: matches = +10, mismatch = 0

Gap Penalty: 50

Gap Length Penalty: 3

15 Available as: The "gap" program from Genetics Computer Group, Madison WI. These are the default parameters for nucleic acid comparisons.

A preferred meaning for "identity" for polynucleotides and polypeptides, as the case may be, are provided in (1) and (2) below.

20

(1) Polynucleotide embodiments further include an isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence having at least a 50, 60, 70, 80, 85, 90, 95, 97 or 100% identity to the reference sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein said polynucleotide sequence may be identical to the reference sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or may include up to a certain integer

25 number of nucleotide alterations as compared to the reference sequence, wherein said alterations are selected from the group consisting of at least one nucleotide deletion, substitution, including transition and transversion, or insertion, and wherein said alterations may occur at the 5' or 3' terminal positions of the reference nucleotide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among the  
30 nucleotides in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the

reference sequence, and wherein said number of nucleotide alterations is determined by multiplying the total number of nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:1 by the integer defining the percent identity divided by 100 and then subtracting that product from said total number of nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:1, or:

5

$$n_n \leq x_n - (x_n \bullet y),$$

wherein  $n_n$  is the number of nucleotide alterations,  $x_n$  is the total number of nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:1,  $y$  is 0.50 for 50%, 0.60 for 60%, 0.70 for 70%, 0.80 for 80%, 0.85 for 85%,  
10 0.90 for 90%, 0.95 for 95%, 0.97 for 97% or 1.00 for 100%, and  $\bullet$  is the symbol for the multiplication operator, and wherein any non-integer product of  $x_n$  and  $y$  is rounded down to the nearest integer prior to subtracting it from  $x_n$ . Alterations of a polynucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2 may create nonsense, missense or frameshift mutations in this coding sequence and thereby alter the polypeptide encoded by  
15 the polynucleotide following such alterations.

By way of example, a polynucleotide sequence of the present invention may be identical to the reference sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, that is it may be 100% identical, or it may include up to a certain integer number of nucleic acid alterations as compared to the reference  
20 sequence such that the percent identity is less than 100% identity. Such alterations are selected from the group consisting of at least one nucleic acid deletion, substitution, including transition and transversion, or insertion, and wherein said alterations may occur at the 5' or 3' terminal positions of the reference polynucleotide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among the nucleic acids  
25 in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. The number of nucleic acid alterations for a given percent identity is determined by multiplying the total number of nucleic acids in SEQ ID NO:1 by the integer defining the percent identity divided by 100 and then subtracting that product from said total number of nucleic acids in SEQ ID NO:1, or:

30



$$n_n \leq x_n - (x_n \bullet y),$$

wherein  $n_n$  is the number of nucleic acid alterations,  $x_n$  is the total number of nucleic acids in SEQ ID NO:1,  $y$  is, for instance 0.70 for 70%, 0.80 for 80%, 0.85 for 85% etc.,  $\bullet$  is the symbol for the multiplication operator, and wherein any non-integer product of  $x_n$  and  $y$  is rounded down to the nearest integer prior to subtracting it from  $x_n$ .

(2) Polypeptide embodiments further include an isolated polypeptide comprising a polypeptide having at least a 50, 60, 70, 80, 85, 90, 95, 97 or 100% identity to a polypeptide reference sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said polypeptide sequence may be identical to the reference sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 or may include up to a certain integer number of amino acid alterations as compared to the reference sequence, wherein said alterations are selected from the group consisting of at least one amino acid deletion, substitution, including conservative and non-conservative substitution, or insertion, and wherein said alterations may occur at the amino- or carboxy-terminal positions of the reference polypeptide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among the amino acids in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence, and wherein said number of amino acid alterations is determined by multiplying the total number of amino acids in SEQ ID NO:2 by the integer defining the percent identity divided by 100 and then subtracting that product from said total number of amino acids in SEQ ID NO:2, or:

$$n_a \leq x_a - (x_a \bullet y),$$

wherein  $n_a$  is the number of amino acid alterations,  $x_a$  is the total number of amino acids in SEQ ID NO:2,  $y$  is 0.50 for 50%, 0.60 for 60%, 0.70 for 70%, 0.80 for 80%, 0.85 for 85%, 0.90 for 90%, 0.95 for 95%, 0.97 for 97% or 1.00 for 100%, and  $\bullet$  is the symbol for the multiplication operator, and wherein any non-integer product of  $x_a$  and  $y$  is rounded down to the nearest integer prior to subtracting it from  $x_a$ .

By way of example, a polypeptide sequence of the present invention may be identical to the reference sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, that is it may be 100% identical, or it may include up to a certain integer number of amino acid alterations as compared to the reference sequence such that the percent identity is less than 100% identity. Such alterations are selected from the group consisting of at least one amino acid deletion, substitution, including conservative and non-conservative substitution, or insertion, and wherein said alterations may occur at the amino- or carboxy-terminal positions of the reference polypeptide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among the amino acids in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. The number of amino acid alterations for a given % identity is determined by multiplying the total number of amino acids in SEQ ID NO:2 by the integer defining the percent identity divided by 100 and then subtracting that product from said total number of amino acids in SEQ ID NO:2, or:

$$n_a \leq x_a - (x_a \bullet y),$$

wherein  $n_a$  is the number of amino acid alterations,  $x_a$  is the total number of amino acids in SEQ ID NO:2,  $y$  is, for instance 0.70 for 70%, 0.80 for 80%, 0.85 for 85% etc., and  $\bullet$  is the symbol for the multiplication operator, and wherein any non-integer product of  $x_a$  and  $y$  is rounded down to the nearest integer prior to subtracting it from  $x_a$ .

"Individual(s)," when used herein with reference to an organism, means a multicellular eukaryote, including, but not limited to a metazoan, a mammal, an ovid, a bovid, a simian, a primate, and a human.

"Isolated" means altered "by the hand of man" from its natural state, *i.e.*, if it occurs in nature, it has been changed or removed from its original environment, or both. For example, a polynucleotide or a polypeptide naturally present in a living organism is not "isolated," but the same polynucleotide or polypeptide separated from the coexisting materials of its natural

state is "isolated", as the term is employed herein. Moreover, a polynucleotide or polypeptide that is introduced into an organism by transformation, genetic manipulation or by any other recombinant method is "isolated" even if it is still present in said organism, which organism may be living or non-living.

5

"Polynucleotide(s)" generally refers to any polyribonucleotide or polydeoxyribonucleotide, which may be unmodified RNA or DNA or modified RNA or DNA including single and double-stranded regions.

- 10 "Variant" refers to a polynucleotide or polypeptide that differs from a reference polynucleotide or polypeptide, but retains essential properties. A typical variant of a polynucleotide differs in nucleotide sequence from another, reference polynucleotide. Changes in the nucleotide sequence of the variant may or may not alter the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide encoded by the reference polynucleotide. Nucleotide changes
- 15 may result in amino acid substitutions, additions, deletions, fusions and truncations in the polypeptide encoded by the reference sequence, as discussed below. A typical variant of a polypeptide differs in amino acid sequence from another, reference polypeptide. Generally, differences are limited so that the sequences of the reference polypeptide and the variant are closely similar overall and, in many regions, identical. A variant and
- 20 reference polypeptide may differ in amino acid sequence by one or more substitutions, additions, deletions in any combination. A substituted or inserted amino acid residue may or may not be one encoded by the genetic code. A variant of a polynucleotide or polypeptide may be a naturally occurring such as an allelic variant, or it may be a variant that is not known to occur naturally. Non-naturally occurring variants of polynucleotides
- 25 and polypeptides may be made by mutagenesis techniques or by direct synthesis.

"Disease(s)" means any disease caused by or related to infection by a bacteria, including , for example, upper respiratory tract infection, invasive bacterial diseases, such as bacteremia and meningitis.

## EXAMPLES

The examples below are carried out using standard techniques, which are well known and routine to those of skill in the art, except where otherwise described in detail. The examples  
5 are illustrative, but do not limit the invention.

### Example 1

#### The BASB051 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.

10

The BASB051 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:1. The translation of the BASB051 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:2, shows significant similarity to *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* ComL lipoprotein. The BASB051 polypeptide contains a leader sequence characteristic of a lipoprotein signal sequence.

15

### Example 2

#### The BASB057 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.

20

The BASB057 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:3. The translation of the BASB057 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:4, shows significant similarity to *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* MtrE outer membrane lipoprotein. The BASB057 polypeptide contains a leader sequence characteristic of a lipoprotein signal sequence.

25

### Example 3

#### The BASB060 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.

The BASB060 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:5. The translation of the BASB060 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:6, shows no significant similarity to any known protein. However, the BASB060 polypeptide contains a leader sequence which is characteristic of a lipoprotein signal sequence and has the characteristics of an outer membrane lipoprotein.

#### **Example 4**

##### **The BASB061 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.**

10

The BASB061 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:7. The translation of the BASB061 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:8, shows significant similarity to *Neisseria meningitidis* mlp gene product. The BASB061 polypeptide contains a leader sequence which is characteristic of a lipoprotein signal sequence and has the characteristics of an outer membrane lipoprotein.

#### **Example 5**

##### **The BASB063 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.**

20

The BASB063 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:9. The translation of the BASB063 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:10, shows significant similarity to any known protein. However, the BASB063 polypeptide does contain a leader sequence which is characteristic of a lipoprotein signal sequence and has the characteristics of an outer membrane lipoprotein.

#### **Example 6**

##### **The BASB065 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.**

30

The BASB065 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:11. The translation of the BASB065 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:12, shows significant similarity to any known protein. However, the BASB065 polypeptide does contain a leader sequence which is characteristic of a lipoprotein signal sequence and has the characteristics of an outer membrane lipoprotein.

#### Example 7

##### The BASB066 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.

10

The BASB066 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:13. The translation of the BASB066 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:14, shows significant similarity to *Neisseria meningitidis* CtrA protein. The BASB066 polypeptide contains a leader sequence which has the characteristics of a lipoprotein signal sequence and has the characteristics of a protein located in the outer membrane.

#### Example 8

##### The BASB071 gene in *N.meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090.

20

The BASB071 gene of *N. meningitidis* strain ATCC 13090 is shown in SEQ ID NO:15. The translation of the BASB071 polynucleotide sequence, shown in SEQ ID NO:16, shows significant similarity to *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* HisJ protein. The BASB071 polypeptide is contains a leader sequence which has the characteristics of a lipoprotein signal sequence.

25

## Polynucleotide and Polypeptide Sequences

### SEQ ID NO:1

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB051 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

5 ATGAAAAAAATTCTTTTAACGGTTTTCATTAGGTTTGGCACTGAGTGCCTGTGCCACTCAA  
GGTACGGTCGATAAAGATGCTCAGATTACCCAAGATTGGAGTGTGGAGAAGCTCTATGCC  
GAAGCCCAGGACGAATTGAACAGCAGCAATTATACGCGGGCTGTCAAGTTATACGAAATC  
TTGGAATCGCGCTTCCCCACCAGCCGCCATGCCCGGCAATCCCAACTGGATACCGCATA  
10 GCCTATTATAAAGACGATGAAAAAGACAAGGCTCTGGCGGCAATCGAACGCTTCCGCCGC  
CTCCATCCGCAGCATCCGAATATGGATTACGCGCTGTATCTGCGCGGCTTGGTGCTGTTT  
AACGAAGACCAGTCCTTCTTGAACAACTGGCCTCGCAAGACTGGTCCGACCGCGACCCG  
AAAGCCAACCGCGAAGTAACCCAGGCGTTTGCGGAACCTCGTCCAACGCTTCCCCAACAGC  
AAATACGCCCGCGATGCGACCGCACGCATGGTCAAACCTGGTTCGATGCACTGGGCGGCAAT  
15 GAAATGTGGTGGCGCGCTACTACATGAAACGCGGCGCATATATCGCCGCCGCCAACCGC  
GCCCAAAAAATTATCGGCAGCTACCAAAATACACGCTATGTGGAAGAATCGCTCGCCATC  
TTGGAACCTTGCTACCAAACTCGGCAAACACAGCTTGCCGCCGATACGCGCCGCGTG  
TTGGAACCAACTTCCCAGAAAGCCGTTTTTGACGCACGCTTGGCAGCCCACGATATG  
CCTTGGTGGCGTTACTGGCATTAA

### 20 SEQ ID NO:2

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB051 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1

25 MKKILLTVSLGLALSACATQGTVDKDAQITQDWSVEKLYAEAQDELNSSNYTRAVKLYEI  
LESRFPTSRHARQSQLDTAYAYYKDDEKDKALAAIERFRRLHPQHPNMDYALYLRGLVLF  
NEDQSFLNKLASQDWSDRDPKANREVTQAFELVQRFPNKYAADATARMVKLVDALGGN  
EMSVARYYMKRGAYIAAANRAQKIIGSYQNTRYVEESLAILELAYQKLGKPLAADTRRV  
LETNFPKSPFLTHAWQPDDMPWRYWH

### SEQ ID NO:3

30 *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB057 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

ATGGATACTACATTGAAAACCACCTTGACTTCTGTTGCAGCAGCCTTCGCATTATCCGCC  
TGCACCATGATTCCCCAATACGAGCAGCCCAAAGTCTGAAGTTGCCGAAACGTTTAAAAAC  
GATACCGCCGACAGCGGCATCCGTGCGGTCGATTTAGGTTGGCATGACTATTTTGCCGAC  
35 CCGCGCCTGCAAAAGCTGATCGACATCGCACTCGAGCGCAATACCAGTTTGCGTACCGCC  
GTATTGAACAGCGAAATCTACCGCAAACAATACATGATTGAGCGCAACAACCTCCTGCCC  
ACGCTTGCCGCCAATGCGAACGGCTCGCGCCAAGGCAGCTTGAGCGGCGGCAATGTCAGC  
AGCAGCTACAATGTCGGAAGTGGTTCGCGCATCTTACGAACTCGACCTGTTGCGACGCGTC  
CGCAGCAGCAGCGAAGCAGCACTGCAAGGCTATTTGCAAGTGTGCGCAACCGCGATGCG  
GCACATTTGAGCCTGATTGCCACCGTTGCCAAAGCCTATTTCAACGAACGTTATGCCGAA  
40 GAAGCGATGTCTTTGGCGCAGCGTGTGTTGAAAACGCGCGAGGAAACCTACAAGCTGTCC  
GAATTACGTTACAAGGCAGGCGTGATTTCCGCCGTCGCCCTACGTCAGCAGGAAGCCCTG  
ATCGAATCTGCCAAAGCCGATTATGCCCATGCCGCGCGCAGCCGCGAACAGGCGCGCAAT  
GCCTTGGCAACCTTGATTAACCAACCGATACCCGAAGACCTGCCTGCCGTTTGCCGCTG  
GACAAGCAGTTTTTTGTTGAAAACTGCCGGCCGGTTTGAGTTCCGAAGTATTGCTCGAC  
45 CGTCCCGATATCCGTGCTGCCGAACACGCGCTCAAACAGGCAAACGCCAATATCGGTGCG  
GCACGCGCCGCTTTTCCCATCCATCCGCCTGACCGGAACCGTCGGTACGGGTTCTGCC

GAATTGGGTGGGTTGTTCAAAAGCGGCACGGGCGTTTGGTCGTTTCGCGCCGTCTATTACC  
 CTGCCGATTTTTACCTGGGGTACGAACAAAGCCAACCTTGATGTAGCCAAGCTGCGCCAA  
 CAGGCACAAATCGTTGCCTATGAAGCCGCGCTCCAATCCGCATTTCAAGACGTGGCAAAC  
 GCATTGGCGGCGCGCGAGCAGCTGGATAAAGCCTATGACGCTTTAAGCAAACAAAGCCGC  
 5 GCCTCTAAAGAGGCGTTGCGCTTGGTCGGCCTGCGTTACAAGCACGGCGTATCCGGCGCG  
 CTCGACTTGCTCGATGCGGAACGCAGCAGCTATGCGGCGGAGGGTGCGGCTTTGTGCGGCA  
 CAACTGACCCGCGCCGAAAACCTTGCCGATTTGTACAAGGCACTCGGCGGCGGATTGAAA  
 CGGGATACCCAAACCGACAAATAA

#### 10 SEQ ID NO:4

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB057 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:3

MDTTLKTTLTSVAAAFALSACTMIPQYEQPKVEVAETFKNDTADSGIRAVDLGWHDYFAD  
 15 PRLQKLIDIALERNTSLRTAVLNSEIYRKQYMIERNLLPTLAANANGSRQGSLSGGNV  
 SSYNVGLGAASYELDLFGRVRSSEAAALQGYFASVANRDAHLSLIATVAKAYFNERYAE  
 EAMSLAQRVLKTREETYKLSELYKAGVISAVALRQOEALIESAKADYAHARSREQARN  
 ALATLINQPIPEDLPAGLPLDKQFFVEKLPAGLSSEVLLDRPDIRAAEHALKQANANIGA  
 ARAAFFPSIRLTGTGTGSAELGGLFKSGTGVWSFAPSITLPIFTWGTNKANLDVAKLRQ  
 20 QAQIVAYEAAVQSAFQDVANALAAREQLDKAYDALSKQSRASKEALRLVGLRYKHGVSGA  
 LDLLDAERSSYAAEGAALSAQLTRAENLADLYKALGGGLKRDQTQDK

#### SEQ ID NO:5

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB060 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

25 ATGAAAAAACTTCTAATGATAACCCTCACCGGTATGCTTGCAGCTTGTGCAACAGGTGTC  
 AATGTGCGCCGGTTGATGGTTGAAATGCCGCAGGGAGAACGTTCTGTGCTTGTGCAAGTT  
 CCCGCGACAAATAACCCGCTTTCCGATACGGTAGCTGTGCGGAATGATTAAACATCCGGT  
 TCGCCTTCGGCATCAAATATGATTGAAATGCTCGGCGCGGACAATATCAACGTGCGGCGTG  
 GTGGGAAGCAGCCAAATGCTTAATAAGGCGACCGCACTTTATTCTTAAACCATGCAAAG  
 30 AAAGTCGGAAATAATGTGAGTGTATATGATGGGCGACAGCGAAAGTGACAAGGCCGAT  
 TTGGAAAACGCGGCAAATGCCAAAAATATCAAATTGCATTATTTCTTTAACCAAAAATAA

#### SEQ ID NO:6

35 *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB060 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:5

MKKLLMITLTGMLAACATGVNVGRMLVEMPQGERSVVVQVPATNNPLSDTVAVGMIKTSG  
 SPSASNMIEMLGADNINVGTVGSSQMLNKATALYSLNHAKKVGNNVSVYMMGDSESDKAD  
 LENAANAKNIKLHYFFNQK

#### 40 SEQ ID NO:7

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB061 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

ATGAAAATCAAACAAATCGTCAAACCGGGCTTGGCAGTATTGGCGGCGGGCGTTCTGTCT  
 GCCTGCGCAACCAAAAGCAACGTCAAAGCCGACGGAACGACCGACAATCCGGTTTTCCCG  
 AAACCCTATTCCGTAACGCTCGACAACAATCGCGGTACATTCCCGACCTATGACGAATTG



5 GACTTGATGCGTCCCGGTCTGACCAAAGACGACATCTACAAAATCCTGGGTGCTCCGCAT  
TACGACGAAGGTATGTACGGCGTGCGCGAATGGGATTATCTGTTCCACTTCCACACCCCG  
GGCGTAGGCATCGACCCTGAAAACACTTCCGGCGTAGAAGGCATTACCACCTGTCAATAC  
AAAATTATTTTCGATAAAGACAAATTTGCCCCGAGCTTCTACTGGAACCCCGTCTTCCCG  
AAAGATGCCGCTGTCCGCCGCCCGCACCCAAAGCCGAGCCGCAAGTCATCATCCGCGAA  
ATCGTGCCCGCCAAACCCAAACGCATCCGCCAATAA

**SEQ ID NO:8**

10 *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB061 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide  
sequence of SEQ ID NO:7

MKIKQIVKPLAVLAAGVLSACATKSNVKADGTTDNPVFPKPYSVTLDNMRGTFPTYDEL  
DLMRPGLTKDDIYKILGRPHYDEGMYGVREWDYLFHFHTPGVGIDPENTSGVEGITTQY  
KIIIFDKDKFARSFYWNPVFPKDAACPPPAKPAEPQVIIREIVPAKPKRIRQ

**15 SEQ ID NO:9**

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB063 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

20 ATGAGACCATATGCTACTACCATTTATCAACTTTTTATTTTGTATTGTTGAGTGTTTTT  
ACTATGACCTCATGTGAACCTGTGAATGAAAAGACAGATCAAAAAGCAGTAAGTGCGCAA  
CAGGCTAAAGAACAAACCAGTTTCAACAATCCCGAGCCAATGACAGGATTTGAACATACG  
25 GTTACATTTGATTTTTCAGGGCACCAAAATGGTTATCCCCTATGGCTATCTTGACGGTAT  
ACGCAAGACAATGCCACAAAATGGCTTCCGACACGCCCGGGCAGGATGCTTACTCCATT  
AATTTGATAGAGATTAGCGTCTATTACAAAAAACCGACCAAGGCTGGGTTCTTGAGCCA  
TACAACCAGCAAAACAAAGCACACTTTATCCAATTTCTACGCGACGGTTTGATAGCGTG  
GACGATATTGTTATCCGAAAAGATGCGTGTAGTTTAAGTACGACTATGGGAGAAAGATTG  
25 CTTACTTACGGGGTTAAAAAATGCCATCTGCCTATCCTGAATACGAGGCTTATGAAGAT  
AAAAGACATATTCCTGAAAATCCATATTTTTCATGAATTTTACTATATTAAGGAGAA  
AATCCGGCGATTATTACTCATCGGAATAATCGAATAAACCAACTGAAGAAGATAGTTAT  
AGCACTAGCGTAGGTTCTGTATTAACGGTTTACGGTACAGTATTACCCGTTTATTCGG  
30 GAAAAGCAGCAGCTCACACAGCAGGAGTTGGTAGGTTATCACCAACAAGTAGAGCAATTG  
GTACAGAGTTTTGTAAACAATTCAAATAAAAAATAA

**SEQ ID NO:10**

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB063 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide  
sequence of SEQ ID NO:9

35 MRPYATTIYQLFILFIGSVFTMTSCEPVNEKTDQKAVSAQQAQKEQTSFNNPEPMTGFEHT  
VTFDFQGTMVIPYGYLARYTQDNATKWLSDTPGQDAYSINLIEISVYYKTDQGWVLEP  
YNQONKAHFIQFLRDGLDSVDDIVIRKDACSLSTMGERLLTYGVKKMPSAYPEYEYED  
KRHIPENPYFHEFYIKKGENPAIITHRNRIHQTEEDSYSTSVGSCINGFTVQYYPFIR  
EKQQLTQQELVGYHQQVEQLVQS FVNNSNKK

40

**SEQ ID NO:11**

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB065 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

ATGAAGACCAAATTACCGCTTTTTATCATTTGGCTGTCCGTATCCGCCGCTGTTCTTCC

CCTGTTTCCCGCAATATTCAGGATATGCGGCCCGAACCGCAGGCAGAGGCAGGTAGTTTCG  
GACGCTATTCCCTATCCCGTTCCCACTCTGCAAGACCGTTTGGATTATCTGGAAGGCACA  
CTCGTCCGCCTGTGCAACGAAGTGGAACCTTAAACGGCAAAGTCAAAGCACTGGAGCAT  
5 GCGAAAACACACCCTTCCGGTAGGGCATACTGCCAAAACTCGACGACCGCAAGTTGAAA  
GAGCATTACCTCAATACCGAAGGCGGCAGCGCATCCGCACATACCGTCGAAACCGCACAA  
AACCTCTACAATCAGGCACTCAAACACTATAAAAGCGGCAGGTTTTCTGCCGCGAGCCGCC  
CTGTTGAAAGGCGCGGACGGAGGCGACGGCGGCAGCATCGCGCAACGCAGTATGTACCTG  
TTGCTGCAAAGCAGGGCGCGTATGGGCAACTGCGAATCCGTCATCGAAATCGGAGGGCGT  
10 TACGCCAACCGTTTCAAAGACAGCCCAACCGCGCCCCGAAGCCATGTTCAAAATCGGCGAA  
TGCCAATACAGGTTGCGAGCAGAAAGACATTGCAAGGGCAACTTGGCGCAGCCTGATACAG  
GCTTACCCGAGCAGCCCGCGGCAAAACGCGCCGCGCAGCCGTACGCAAACGATAG

**SEQ ID NO:12**

15 *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB065 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:11

MKTKLPLFIIWLSVSAACSSPVSRNIQDMRPEPQAEAGSSDAIPYPVPTLQDRILDYLEGT  
LVRLSNEVETLNGKVKALEHAKTHPSGRAYVQKLDRLKEHYLNTGEGGSASAHTVETAQ  
NLYNQALKHYKSGRFSAAAALLKGADGGDGGGSIQSRMYLLQLSRARMGNCEVIEIGGR  
YANRFKDSPTAPEAMFKIGECQYRLQKDIARATWRSLIQAYPSSPAAKRAAAVRKR

**SEQ ID NO:13**

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB066 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

GTGTTTAAAGTGAAATTTTATATTTCGTACGCAGTATTATTATTGTGTGGAAGTTTAATT  
GTAGGATGCTCTGCGATTCTTCATCAGGCCCCAGCGCAAAAAAATTGTCTCTTTAGGG  
25 CAACAATCTGAAGTTCAAATTCCTGAAGTGGAGCTGATTGATGTGAATCATACGGTTGCT  
CAGTTATTATATAAGGCTCAGATAAATCAGTCATTCCTCAGTTTGGCGATGGTTATGCT  
TCGGCTGGTACGCTAAATATTGGTGATGTATTGGATATTATGATTTGGGAAGCGCCGCCG  
GCAGTATTGTTTGGTGGTGGCCTTTCTTCGATGGGCTCGGGTAGTGCGCATCAAATAAG  
TTGCCAGAGCAGTTGGTCACGGCACGTGGTACGGTTTCTGTGCCGTTTGTGGCGATATT  
30 TCGGTGGTTCGGTAAACGCCTGGTCAGGTTTCAGGAAATTATTAAAGGCCGCTGAAAAAA  
ATGGCCAATCAGCCACAAAGTATGGTGCCTTTGGTGCAGAATAATGCGGCGAATGTGTCTG  
GTGATTTCGTGCTGGGAATAGTGTGCGTATGCCGCTGACGGCAGCCGGTGAGCGTGTGTTG  
GATGCGGTGGCTGCGGTAGGTGGTTCAACGGCAAATGTGCAGGATACGAATGTGCAGCTG  
ACACGTGGCAATGTAGTACGAACTGTTGCCTTGAAGATTTAGTTGCAATCCGCGACAA  
35 AATATTTTGCTGCGTCGCGGTGATGTGGTTACCATGATTACCAATCCCTATACCTTTACG  
TCTATGGGTGCGGTGGGGAGAACACAAGAAATCGGTTTTTCAGCCAGAGGCTTATCGCTT  
TCTGAAGCCATTGGCCGTATGGGCGGTTTGCAAGATCGCCGTTCTGATGCGCGTGGTGTG  
TTTGTGTTCCGCTATACGCCATTGGTGGAAATTGCCGGCAGAACGTCAGGATAAATGGATT  
GCTCAAGGTTATGGCAGTGAGGCAGAGATTCCAACGGTATATCGTGTGAATATGGCTGAT  
40 GCGCATTGCTATTTTCTATGCAGCGCTTTCTGTGAAGAATAAAGATGTATTGTATGTG  
TCGAATGCGCCGTTGGCTGAAGTGCAAAATCTTGTGCGTTGTGTTCTCGCCGGTTACC  
AGTGGCGCGAACAGTATTAATAATTTAACTAATTAA

**SEQ ID NO:14**

45 *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB066 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:13

5 MFKVKFYIRHAVLLLCGSLIVGCSAIPSSGSPSAKKIVSLGQQSEVQIPEVELIDVNHTVA  
 QLLYKAQINQSFTQFGDGYASAGTLNIGDVLDDIMIWEAPPAVLFGGGLSSMSGSGSAHQTK  
 LPEQLVTARGTVSVPFVGDISVVGKTPGQVQEI IKGRLKKMANQPQVMVRLVQNNAANVS  
 VIRAGNSVRMPLTAAGERVLDAAVAVGGSTANVQDTNVQLTRGNVVRTVALEDLVANPRQ  
 NILLRRGDVVTMITNPYFTFTSMGAVGRTQEIGFSARGLSLSEAIGRMGGLQDRRSDARGV  
 FVFRYTPPLVELPAERQDKWIAQGYGSEAEIPTVYRVNMADAHSLSMQRFPVKNKDVLVY  
 SNAPLAEVQKFLSFVFSPTSGANSINNLTN

# SEQ ID NO:15

10 *Neisseria meningitidis* BASB071 polynucleotide sequence from strain ATCC 13090

ATGAATATGAAAAATGGATTGCCGCCGCCCTTGCTGTTCGCGCTCGCGCTGTCTGCC  
 TCGCGCGGTGAGGGCAAAGATGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCAAACCCCGACAAAGTGATCCGC  
 GTGGCTTCCAACGCCGAGTTTGGCCCCCTTTGAATCTTTAGACTCGAAAGGCAATGTTGAA  
 GGTTCGATGTGGATTTGATGAACGCGATGGCGAAGGCGGGCAATTTTAAATCGAATTC  
 15 AAACACCAGCCGTGGGACAGCCTTTTCCCGCCTTGAACAACGGCGATGCGGACGTTGTG  
 ATGTCGGGCGTAACCATACCGACGACCGCAAACAGTCTATGGACTTCAGCGACCCGTAT  
 TTTGAAATCACCCAAGTCGTCCTCGTTCCGAAAGGCAAAAAATATCTTCTTCCGAAGAT  
 TTGAAAAACATGAACAAAGTCGGCGTGGTAACCGGCTACACGGGCGATTTCTCCGTATCC  
 AAACCTCTTGGGCAACGACAACCCGAAAATCGCGCGCTTTGAAAACGTTCCCTGATTATC  
 20 AAAGAACTGGAAAACGGCGGCTTGGATTCCGTGGTCAGCGACAGCGCAGTCATCGCCAAT  
 TATGTGAAAAACAATCCGACCAAAGGGATGGACTTCGTTACCCTGCCCGACTTCACCACC  
 GAACACTACGGCATCGCGGTACGCAAAGGCGACGAAGCAACCGTCAAATGCTGAACGAT  
 GCGTTGAAAAAAGTACGCGAAAGCGGCGAATACGACAAAATCTACGCCAAATATTTTGCA  
 AAAGAAGACGGACAGGCCGCAAAATAA

25

# SEQ ID NO:16

*Neisseria meningitidis* BASB071 polypeptide sequence deduced from the polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:15

30 MNMCKWIAAALACSALALSACGGQGKDAAAPANPDKVYRVASNAEFAPFESLDSKGNVE  
 GFDVDLMNAMAKAGNFKIEFKHPWDSLFPALNNGDADVMSGVTITDDRKQSMDFSDPY  
 FEITQVVLPKGKKISSSEDLKNMNKVGVTGYTGDFS VKLLGNDNPKIARFENVPLII  
 KELENGGLDSVVS DSAVIANYVKNPNPTKGMDFVTLPDFTTEHYGIAVRKGDEATVKMLND  
 ALKKVRESGEYDKIYAKYFAKEDGQAAK

**Deposited materials**

A deposit containing a *Neisseria meningitidis* Serogroup B strain has been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (herein "ATCC") on June 22, 1997 and assigned deposit number 13090. The deposit was described as *Neisseria meningitidis* (Albrecht and Ghon) and is a freeze-dried, 1.5-2.9 kb insert library constructed from *N. meningitidis* isolate. The deposit is described in Int. Bull. Bacteriol. Nomencl. Taxon. 8: 1-15 (1958).

The *Neisseria meningitidis* strain deposit is referred to herein as "the deposited strain" or as "the DNA of the deposited strain."

The deposited strain contains the full-length BASB051, BASB057, BASB060, BASB061, BASB063, BASB065, BASB066 and BASB071 genes. The sequence of the polynucleotides contained in the deposited strain, as well as the amino acid sequence of any polypeptide encoded thereby, are controlling in the event of any conflict with any description of sequences herein.

The deposit of the deposited strain has been made under the terms of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Micro-organisms for Purposes of Patent Procedure. The strain will be irrevocably and without restriction or condition released to the public upon the issuance of a patent. The deposited strain is provided merely as convenience to those of skill in the art and is not an admission that a deposit is required for enablement, such as that required under 35 U.S.C. §112.

Applicant's or agent's  
file reference

KP/BM45348

International application No.

INDICATIONS RELATING TO DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM  
OR OTHER BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the deposited microorganism or other biological material referred to in the description  
on page 110, line 2-22

## B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT

Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet ☐

Name of depositary institution

AMERICAN TYPE CULTURE COLLECTION

Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)

10801 UNIVERSITY BLVD, MANASSAS, VIRGINIA 20110-2209,  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Date of deposit

22 June 1997 (22.06.97)

Accession Number

13090

## C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)

This information is continued on an additional sheet ☐

In respect of those designations where a European Patent is sought, a sample of the deposited microorganism will be made available until the publication of the mention of the grant of the European Patent or until the date on which the application has been refused or withdrawn, only by issue of such a sample to an expert nominated by the person requesting the sample.

## D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)

## E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)

The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")

For receiving Office use only

☐ This sheet was received with the international application

Authorized officer

For International Bureau use only

☐ This sheet was received by the International Bureau on:

Authorized officer

## CLAIMS

1. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO:2,  
5 SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16.
2. An isolated polypeptide as claimed in claim 1 in which the amino acid sequence has at least 95% identity to the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ  
10 ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16.
3. The polypeptide as claimed in claim 1 comprising the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8,  
15 SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16.
4. An isolated polypeptide of : SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16.
- 20 5. An immunogenic fragment of the polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 4 in which the immunogenic activity of said immunogenic fragment is substantially the same as that of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16.
- 25 6. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide that has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14 or 16 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14 or 16 respectively; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolated polynucleotide.

7. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 85% identity to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2,4,6,8,10,12,14 or 16 over the entire coding region; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolated polynucleotide.

5

8. An isolated polynucleotide which comprises a nucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity to that of SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13 or 15 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13 or 15 respectively; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolated polynucleotide.

10

9. The isolated polynucleotide as claimed in any one of claims 6 to 8 in which the identity is at least 95% to SEQ ID NO:1,3,5,7,9,11,13 or 15.

10. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16.

15

11. An isolated polynucleotide comprising the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15.

20

12. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14 or SEQ ID NO:16 obtainable by screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions with a labeled probe having the sequence SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:15 or a fragment thereof.

25

13. An expression vector or a recombinant live microorganism comprising an isolated polynucleotide according to any one of claims 6 to 12.

30

14. A host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 13 or a subcellular fraction or a membrane of said host cell expressing an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence that has at least 85% identity to the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16.
15. A process for producing a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence that has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:16 comprising culturing a host cell of claim 14 under conditions sufficient for the production of said polypeptide and recovering the polypeptide from the culture medium.
16. A process for expressing a polynucleotide of any one of claims 6 to 12 comprising transforming a host cell with the expression vector comprising at least one of said polynucleotides and culturing said host cell under conditions sufficient for expression of any one of said polynucleotides.
17. A vaccine composition comprising an effective amount of the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 5 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
18. A vaccine composition comprising an effective amount of the polynucleotide of any one of claims 6 to 12 and a pharmaceutically effective carrier.
19. The vaccine composition according to either one of claims 17 or 18 wherein said composition comprises at least one other *Neisseria meningitidis* antigen.
20. An antibody immunospecific for the polypeptide or immunological fragment as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5.



21. A method of diagnosing a *Neisseria meningitidis* infection, comprising identifying a polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5, or an antibody that is immunospecific for said polypeptide, present within a biological sample from an animal suspected of having such an infection.

22. Use of a composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5 in the preparation of a medicament for use in generating an immune response in an animal.

23. Use of a composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a polynucleotide as claimed in any one of claims 6 to 12 in the preparation of a medicament for use in generating an immune response in an animal.

24. A therapeutic composition useful in treating humans with *Neisseria meningitidis* disease comprising at least one antibody directed against the polypeptide of claims 1 to 5 and a suitable pharmaceutical carrier.

JC18 Rec'd PCT/PTO 13 JUL 2009

## SEQUENCE LISTING

&lt;110&gt; SmithKline Beecham Biologicals S.A.

&lt;120&gt; Novel compounds

&lt;130&gt; BM45348

&lt;160&gt; 16

&lt;170&gt; FastSEQ for Windows Version 3.0

&lt;210&gt; 1

&lt;211&gt; 804

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 1

atgaaaaaaaa	ttcttttaac	ggtttcatta	ggtttggcac	tgagtgcctg	tgccactcaa	60
ggtacggctcg	ataaagatgc	tcagattacc	caagattgga	gtgtggagaa	gctctatgcc	120
gaagcccagg	acgaattgaa	cagcagcaat	tatacgcg	ctgtcaagtt	atacgaaatc	180
ttggaatcgc	gcttccccac	cagccgccat	gcccggaat	cccaactgga	taccgcatac	240
gcctattata	aagacgatga	aaaagacaag	gctctggcgg	caatcgaacg	cttcgcgcgc	300
ctccatccgc	agcatccgaa	tatggattac	gcgctgtatc	tgcgcggctt	ggtgctgttc	360
aacgaagacc	agtccttctt	gaacaaactg	gcctcgcaag	actggtccga	ccgcgacccg	420
aaagccaacc	gcgaagtaac	ccaggcggtt	gcggaactcg	tccaacgctt	ccccaacagc	480
aaatacgccg	ccgatgcgac	cgcacgcatg	gtcaaactgg	tcgatgcact	gggcggaat	540
gaaatgtcgg	tggcgcgcta	ctacatgaaa	cgcggcgcat	atatcgccgc	cgccaaccgc	600
gccccaaaaa	ttatcggcag	ctacaaaaat	acacgctatg	tcgaagaatc	gctcgccatc	660
ttggaacttg	cctacaaaaa	actcggcaaa	ccacagcttg	ccgccgatac	gcgccgcgtg	720
ttggaaacca	acttcccgaa	aagcccggtt	ttgacgcacg	cttggcagcc	cgacgatatg	780
ccttggtggc	gttactggca	ttaa				804

&lt;210&gt; 2

&lt;211&gt; 267

&lt;212&gt; PRT

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 2

Met	Lys	Lys	Ile	Leu	Leu	Thr	Val	Ser	Leu	Gly	Leu	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala
1				5					10					15	
Cys	Ala	Thr	Gln	Gly	Thr	Val	Asp	Lys	Asp	Ala	Gln	Ile	Thr	Gln	Asp
				20				25					30		
Trp	Ser	Val	Glu	Lys	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Glu	Ala	Gln	Asp	Glu	Leu	Asn	Ser

35 40 45  
 Ser Asn Tyr Thr Arg Ala Val Lys Leu Tyr Glu Ile Leu Glu Ser Arg  
 50 55 60  
 Phe Pro Thr Ser Arg His Ala Arg Gln Ser Gln Leu Asp Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ala Tyr Tyr Lys Asp Asp Glu Lys Asp Lys Ala Leu Ala Ala Ile Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Arg Phe Arg Arg Leu His Pro Gln His Pro Asn Met Asp Tyr Ala Leu  
 100 105 110  
 Tyr Leu Arg Gly Leu Val Leu Phe Asn Glu Asp Gln Ser Phe Leu Asn  
 115 120 125  
 Lys Leu Ala Ser Gln Asp Trp Ser Asp Arg Asp Pro Lys Ala Asn Arg  
 130 135 140  
 Glu Val Thr Gln Ala Phe Ala Glu Leu Val Gln Arg Phe Pro Asn Ser  
 145 150 155 160  
 Lys Tyr Ala Ala Asp Ala Thr Ala Arg Met Val Lys Leu Val Asp Ala  
 165 170 175  
 Leu Gly Gly Asn Glu Met Ser Val Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Met Lys Arg Gly  
 180 185 190  
 Ala Tyr Ile Ala Ala Ala Asn Arg Ala Gln Lys Ile Ile Gly Ser Tyr  
 195 200 205  
 Gln Asn Thr Arg Tyr Val Glu Glu Ser Leu Ala Ile Leu Glu Leu Ala  
 210 215 220  
 Tyr Gln Lys Leu Gly Lys Pro Gln Leu Ala Ala Asp Thr Arg Arg Val  
 225 230 235 240  
 Leu Glu Thr Asn Phe Pro Lys Ser Pro Phe Leu Thr His Ala Trp Gln  
 245 250 255  
 Pro Asp Asp Met Pro Trp Trp Arg Tyr Trp His  
 260 265

&lt;210&gt; 3

&lt;211&gt; 1404

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 3

atggatacta cattgaaaac caccttgact tctgttgacg cagccttcgc attatccgcc 60  
 tgcaccatga ttccccaata cgagcagccc aaagtcgaag ttgccgaaac gtttaaaaac 120  
 gataaccgccg acagcggcat ccgtgcggtc gatttaggtt ggcattgacta ttttgccgac 180  
 ccgcgcctgc aaaagctgat cgacatcgca ctgcagcgca ataccagtgtt gcgtaccgcc 240  
 gtattgaaca gcgaaatcta ccgcaaacia tacatgattg agcgcaacia cctcctgccc 300  
 acgcttgccg ccaatgcgaa cggctcgcgc caaggcagct tgagcggcgg caatgtcagc 360  
 agcagctaca atgtcggact ggggtgcgga tcttacgaac tcgacctgtt cggacgcgtc 420  
 cgcagcagca gcgaagcagc actgcaaggc tattttgcaa gtgtcgccaa ccgcgatgcg 480  
 gcacatttga gcctgattgc caccgttgcc aaagcctatt tcaacgaacg ttatgccgaa 540  
 gaagcgatgt ctttgccgca gcgtgttttg aaaacgcgcg aggaaacctt caagctgtcc 600  
 gaattacgtt acaaggcagg cgtgatttcc gccgtcgccc tacgtcagca ggaagccctg 660

```

atcgaatctg ccaaagccga ttatgcccat gccgcgcgca gccgcgaaca ggcgcgcaat   720
gccttgga ccttgattaa ccaaccgata cccgaagacc tgcccgccgg tttgccgctg   780
gacaagcagt tttttgtga aaaactgccg gccggtttga gttccgaagt attgctcgac   840
cgtcccgaata tccgtgctgc cgaacacgcg ctcaaacagg caaacgccaa tatcggtgcg   900
gcacgcgcgg cttttttccc atccatccgc ctgaccggaa ccgtcggtac gggttctgcc   960
gaattgggtg ggttgttcaa aagcggcacg ggcgtttggt cgttcgcgcc gtctattacc  1020
ctgccgattt ttacctgggg tacgaacaaa gccaaccttg atgtagccaa gctgcgccaa  1080
caggcacaaa tcgttgccca tgaagccgcc gtccaatccg catttcaaga cgtggcaaac  1140
gcattggcgg cgcgcgagca gctggataaa gcctatgacg ctttaagcaa acaaagccgc  1200
gcctctaaag aggcgttgcg cttggtcggc ctgcgttaca agcacggcgt atccggcgcg  1260
ctcgacttgc tcgatgcgga acgcagcagc tatgcggcgg aggggtgcggc tttgtcggca  1320
caactgaccc gcgccgaaaa cttgccgat ttgtacaagg cactcggcgg cggattgaaa  1380
cgggataccc aaaccgacaa ataa                                     1404

```

&lt;210&gt; 4

&lt;211&gt; 467

&lt;212&gt; PRT

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 4

```

Met Asp Thr Thr Leu Lys Thr Thr Leu Thr Ser Val Ala Ala Ala Phe
 1           5           10           15
Ala Leu Ser Ala Cys Thr Met Ile Pro Gln Tyr Glu Gln Pro Lys Val
 20           25           30
Glu Val Ala Glu Thr Phe Lys Asn Asp Thr Ala Asp Ser Gly Ile Arg
 35           40           45
Ala Val Asp Leu Gly Trp His Asp Tyr Phe Ala Asp Pro Arg Leu Gln
 50           55           60
Lys Leu Ile Asp Ile Ala Leu Glu Arg Asn Thr Ser Leu Arg Thr Ala
 65           70           75           80
Val Leu Asn Ser Glu Ile Tyr Arg Lys Gln Tyr Met Ile Glu Arg Asn
 85           90           95
Asn Leu Leu Pro Thr Leu Ala Ala Asn Ala Asn Gly Ser Arg Gln Gly
 100          105          110
Ser Leu Ser Gly Gly Asn Val Ser Ser Ser Tyr Asn Val Gly Leu Gly
 115          120          125
Ala Ala Ser Tyr Glu Leu Asp Leu Phe Gly Arg Val Arg Ser Ser Ser
 130          135          140
Glu Ala Ala Leu Gln Gly Tyr Phe Ala Ser Val Ala Asn Arg Asp Ala
 145          150          155          160
Ala His Leu Ser Leu Ile Ala Thr Val Ala Lys Ala Tyr Phe Asn Glu
 165          170          175
Arg Tyr Ala Glu Glu Ala Met Ser Leu Ala Gln Arg Val Leu Lys Thr
 180          185          190
Arg Glu Glu Thr Tyr Lys Leu Ser Glu Leu Arg Tyr Lys Ala Gly Val
 195          200          205
Ile Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Arg Gln Gln Glu Ala Leu Ile Glu Ser Ala

```

210 215 220  
 Lys Ala Asp Tyr Ala His Ala Ala Arg Ser Arg Glu Gln Ala Arg Asn  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ala Leu Ala Thr Leu Ile Asn Gln Pro Ile Pro Glu Asp Leu Pro Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Gly Leu Pro Leu Asp Lys Gln Phe Phe Val Glu Lys Leu Pro Ala Gly  
 260 265 270  
 Leu Ser Ser Glu Val Leu Leu Asp Arg Pro Asp Ile Arg Ala Ala Glu  
 275 280 285  
 His Ala Leu Lys Gln Ala Asn Ala Asn Ile Gly Ala Ala Arg Ala Ala  
 290 295 300  
 Phe Phe Pro Ser Ile Arg Leu Thr Gly Thr Val Gly Thr Gly Ser Ala  
 305 310 315 320  
 Glu Leu Gly Gly Leu Phe Lys Ser Gly Thr Gly Val Trp Ser Phe Ala  
 325 330 335  
 Pro Ser Ile Thr Leu Pro Ile Phe Thr Trp Gly Thr Asn Lys Ala Asn  
 340 345 350  
 Leu Asp Val Ala Lys Leu Arg Gln Gln Ala Gln Ile Val Ala Tyr Glu  
 355 360 365  
 Ala Ala Val Gln Ser Ala Phe Gln Asp Val Ala Asn Ala Leu Ala Ala  
 370 375 380  
 Arg Glu Gln Leu Asp Lys Ala Tyr Asp Ala Leu Ser Lys Gln Ser Arg  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ala Ser Lys Glu Ala Leu Arg Leu Val Gly Leu Arg Tyr Lys His Gly  
 405 410 415  
 Val Ser Gly Ala Leu Asp Leu Leu Asp Ala Glu Arg Ser Ser Tyr Ala  
 420 425 430  
 Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Leu Ser Ala Gln Leu Thr Arg Ala Glu Asn Leu  
 435 440 445  
 Ala Asp Leu Tyr Lys Ala Leu Gly Gly Gly Leu Lys Arg Asp Thr Gln  
 450 455 460  
 Thr Asp Lys  
 465

&lt;210&gt; 5

&lt;211&gt; 420

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 5

atgaaaaaac ttctaataatgat aaccctcacc ggtatgcttg cagcttggtgc aacaggtgtc 60  
 aatgtcggcc gggtgatggt tgaaatgccg cagggagaac gttctgtcgt tgtgcaggtt 120  
 cccgcgacaa ataaccgct ttccgatacg gtagctgtcg gaatgattaa aacatccggt 180  
 tcgccttcgg catcaaatat gattgaaatg ctgcggcgcg acaatatcaa cgtcggcgtg 240  
 gtgggaagca gccaaatgct taataaggcg accgcacttt attccttaaa ccatgcaaag 300  
 aaagtgcgaa ataatgtcag tgtttatatg atgggcgaca gcgaaagtga caaggccgat 360  
 ttggaaaacg cggcaaatgc caaaaatatc aaattgcatt atttctttaa ccaaaaataa 420

<210> 6  
 <211> 139  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

<400> 6  
 Met Lys Lys Leu Leu Met Ile Thr Leu Thr Gly Met Leu Ala Ala Cys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ala Thr Gly Val Asn Val Gly Arg Leu Met Val Glu Met Pro Gln Gly  
 20 25 30  
 Glu Arg Ser Val Val Val Gln Val Pro Ala Thr Asn Asn Pro Leu Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Asp Thr Val Ala Val Gly Met Ile Lys Thr Ser Gly Ser Pro Ser Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Asn Met Ile Glu Met Leu Gly Ala Asp Asn Ile Asn Val Gly Val  
 65 70 75 80  
 Val Gly Ser Ser Gln Met Leu Asn Lys Ala Thr Ala Leu Tyr Ser Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Asn His Ala Lys Lys Val Gly Asn Asn Val Ser Val Tyr Met Met Gly  
 100 105 110  
 Asp Ser Glu Ser Asp Lys Ala Asp Leu Glu Asn Ala Ala Asn Ala Lys  
 115 120 125  
 Asn Ile Lys Leu His Tyr Phe Phe Asn Gln Lys  
 130 135

<210> 7  
 <211> 516  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

<400> 7  
 atgaaaatca aacaaatcgt caaaccgggc ttggcagtat tggcggcggg cgttctgtct 60  
 gcctgcgcaa ccaaaagcaa cgtcaaagcc gacggaacga ccgacaatcc ggttttcccg 120  
 aaaccctatt ccgtaacgct cgacaacaat cgcggtacat tcccgcaccta tgacgaattg 180  
 gacttgatgc gtcccgttct gaccaaagac gacatctaca aaatcctggg tcgtccgcat 240  
 tacgacgaag gtatgtacgg cgtgcgcgaa tgggattatc tgttccactt ccacaccccg 300  
 ggcgtaggca tcgaccctga aaacacttcc ggcgtagaag gcattaccac ctgtcaatac 360  
 aaaattatct tcgataaaga caaatttgcc cgcagcttct actggaaccc cgtcttcccg 420  
 aaagatgccg cctgtccgcc gcccgacccc aaagccgagc cgcaagtcac catccgcgaa 480  
 atcgtgcccc ccaaacccaa acgcatccgc caataa 516

<210> 8  
 <211> 171  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 8

Met Lys Ile Lys Gln Ile Val Lys Pro Gly Leu Ala Val Leu Ala Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Val Leu Ser Ala Cys Ala Thr Lys Ser Asn Val Lys Ala Asp Gly  
 20 25 30  
 Thr Thr Asp Asn Pro Val Phe Pro Lys Pro Tyr Ser Val Thr Leu Asp  
 35 40 45  
 Asn Asn Arg Gly Thr Phe Pro Thr Tyr Asp Glu Leu Asp Leu Met Arg  
 50 55 60  
 Pro Gly Leu Thr Lys Asp Asp Ile Tyr Lys Ile Leu Gly Arg Pro His  
 65 70 75 80  
 Tyr Asp Glu Gly Met Tyr Gly Val Arg Glu Trp Asp Tyr Leu Phe His  
 85 90 95  
 Phe His Thr Pro Gly Val Gly Ile Asp Pro Glu Asn Thr Ser Gly Val  
 100 105 110  
 Glu Gly Ile Thr Thr Cys Gln Tyr Lys Ile Ile Phe Asp Lys Asp Lys  
 115 120 125  
 Phe Ala Arg Ser Phe Tyr Trp Asn Pro Val Phe Pro Lys Asp Ala Ala  
 130 135 140  
 Cys Pro Pro Pro Ala Pro Lys Ala Glu Pro Gln Val Ile Ile Arg Glu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ile Val Pro Ala Lys Pro Lys Arg Ile Arg Gln  
 165 170

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 816

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 9

atgagaccat atgctactac catttatcaa ctttttattt tgtttattgg gagtgttttt 60  
 actatgacct catgtgaacc tgtgaatgaa aagacagatc aaaaagcagt aagtgcgcaa 120  
 caggctaaag aacaaaccag tttcaacaat cccgagccaa tgacaggatt tgaacatacg 180  
 gttacatttg attttcaggg caccaaaatg gttatcccct atggctatct tgcacggtat 240  
 acgcaagaca atgccacaaa atggctttcc gacacgcccg ggcaggatgc ttactccatt 300  
 aatttgatag agattagcgt ctattacaaa aaaaccgacc aaggctgggt tcttgagcca 360  
 tacaaccagc aaaacaaagc acactttatc caattttctac gcgacggttt ggatagcgtg 420  
 gacgatattg ttatccgaaa agatgcgtgt agtttaagta cgactatggg agaaagattg 480  
 cttacttacg ggggttaaaaa aatgccatct gcctatcctg aatacgaggc ttatgaagat 540  
 aaaagacata ttcctgaaaa tccatatattt catgaatttt actatattaa aaaaggagaa 600  
 aatccggcga ttattactca tcggaataat cgaataaacc aaactgaaga agatagttat 660  
 agcactagcg taggttcctg tattaacggt ttcacggtac agtattaccc gtttattcgg 720  
 gaaaagcagc agctcacaca gcaggagttg gtaggttata accaacaagt agagcaattg 780  
 gtacagagtt ttgtaaacaa ttcaaataaa aaataa 816

&lt;210&gt; 10

&lt;211&gt; 271

&lt;212&gt; PRT

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 10

Met Arg Pro Tyr Ala Thr Thr Ile Tyr Gln Leu Phe Ile Leu Phe Ile  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Ser Val Phe Thr Met Thr Ser Cys Glu Pro Val Asn Glu Lys Thr  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Gln Lys Ala Val Ser Ala Gln Gln Ala Lys Glu Gln Thr Ser Phe  
 35 40 45  
 Asn Asn Pro Glu Pro Met Thr Gly Phe Glu His Thr Val Thr Phe Asp  
 50 55 60  
 Phe Gln Gly Thr Lys Met Val Ile Pro Tyr Gly Tyr Leu Ala Arg Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 Thr Gln Asp Asn Ala Thr Lys Trp Leu Ser Asp Thr Pro Gly Gln Asp  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Tyr Ser Ile Asn Leu Ile Glu Ile Ser Val Tyr Tyr Lys Lys Thr  
 100 105 110  
 Asp Gln Gly Trp Val Leu Glu Pro Tyr Asn Gln Gln Asn Lys Ala His  
 115 120 125  
 Phe Ile Gln Phe Leu Arg Asp Gly Leu Asp Ser Val Asp Asp Ile Val  
 130 135 140  
 Ile Arg Lys Asp Ala Cys Ser Leu Ser Thr Thr Met Gly Glu Arg Leu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Thr Tyr Gly Val Lys Lys Met Pro Ser Ala Tyr Pro Glu Tyr Glu  
 165 170 175  
 Ala Tyr Glu Asp Lys Arg His Ile Pro Glu Asn Pro Tyr Phe His Glu  
 180 185 190  
 Phe Tyr Tyr Ile Lys Lys Gly Glu Asn Pro Ala Ile Ile Thr His Arg  
 195 200 205  
 Asn Asn Arg Ile Asn Gln Thr Glu Glu Asp Ser Tyr Ser Thr Ser Val  
 210 215 220  
 Gly Ser Cys Ile Asn Gly Phe Thr Val Gln Tyr Tyr Pro Phe Ile Arg  
 225 230 235 240  
 Glu Lys Gln Gln Leu Thr Gln Gln Glu Leu Val Gly Tyr His Gln Gln  
 245 250 255  
 Val Glu Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Phe Val Asn Asn Ser Asn Lys Lys  
 260 265 270

&lt;210&gt; 11

&lt;211&gt; 717

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 11

atgaagacca aattaccgct ttttatcatt tggctgtccg tatccgccgc ctgtttcttcc 60  
 cctgtttccc gcaatattca ggatatgcgg cccgaaccgc aggcagaggc aggtagtctc 120



```

yagcgtattc cctatcccgt tcccactctg caagaccgtt tggattatct ggaaggcaca      180
ctcgtccgcc tgtcgaaacga agtggaaacc ttaaaccgca aagtcaaagc actggagcat      240
gcgaaaacac acccttccgg tagggcatac gtccaaaaac tcgacgaccg caagttgaaa      300
gagcattacc tcaataccga aggcggcagc gcatccgcac ataccgtcga aaccgcacaa      360
aacctctaca atcaggcact caaacactat aaaagcggca ggttttctgc cgcagccgcc      420
ctgttgaaag gcgcggacgg aggcgacggc ggcagcatcg cgcaacgcag tatgtacctg      480
ttgctgcaaa gcagggcgcg tatgggcaac tgcgaatccg tcatcgaaat cggagggcgt      540
tacgccaacc gtttcaaaga cagcccaacc gcgcccgaag ccatgttcaa aatcggcgaa      600
tgccaatata gggtgcagca gaaagacatt gcaagggcaa cttggcgag cctgatacag      660
gcttaccgga gcagcccggc ggcaaaacgc gccgccgag ccgtacgcaa acgatag      717

```

&lt;210&gt; 12

&lt;211&gt; 238

&lt;212&gt; PRT

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 12

```

Met Lys Thr Lys Leu Pro Leu Phe Ile Ile Trp Leu Ser Val Ser Ala
 1              5              10              15
Ala Cys Ser Ser Pro Val Ser Arg Asn Ile Gln Asp Met Arg Pro Glu
          20              25              30
Pro Gln Ala Glu Ala Gly Ser Ser Asp Ala Ile Pro Tyr Pro Val Pro
      35              40              45
Thr Leu Gln Asp Arg Leu Asp Tyr Leu Glu Gly Thr Leu Val Arg Leu
      50              55              60
Ser Asn Glu Val Glu Thr Leu Asn Gly Lys Val Lys Ala Leu Glu His
      65              70              75              80
Ala Lys Thr His Pro Ser Gly Arg Ala Tyr Val Gln Lys Leu Asp Asp
          85              90              95
Arg Lys Leu Lys Glu His Tyr Leu Asn Thr Glu Gly Gly Ser Ala Ser
      100              105              110
Ala His Thr Val Glu Thr Ala Gln Asn Leu Tyr Asn Gln Ala Leu Lys
      115              120              125
His Tyr Lys Ser Gly Arg Phe Ser Ala Ala Ala Ala Leu Leu Lys Gly
      130              135              140
Ala Asp Gly Gly Asp Gly Gly Ser Ile Ala Gln Arg Ser Met Tyr Leu
      145              150              155              160
Leu Leu Gln Ser Arg Ala Arg Met Gly Asn Cys Glu Ser Val Ile Glu
          165              170              175
Ile Gly Gly Arg Tyr Ala Asn Arg Phe Lys Asp Ser Pro Thr Ala Pro
      180              185              190
Glu Ala Met Phe Lys Ile Gly Glu Cys Gln Tyr Arg Leu Gln Gln Lys
      195              200              205
Asp Ile Ala Arg Ala Thr Trp Arg Ser Leu Ile Gln Ala Tyr Pro Ser
      210              215              220
Ser Pro Ala Ala Lys Arg Ala Ala Ala Ala Val Arg Lys Arg
      225              230              235

```

&lt;210&gt; 13

&lt;211&gt; 1176

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 13

```

gtgttttaaag tgaaatttta tattcgctcac gcagtattat tattgtgtgg aagtttaatt      60
gtaggatgct ctgcgattcc ttcacagggc cccagcgcaa aaaaaattgt ctcttttaggg      120
caacaatctg aagtccaat tcctgaagtg gagctgattg atgtgaatca tacggttgct      180
cagttattat ataaggctca gataaatcag tcattcactc agtttggcga tggttatgct      240
tcggctggta cgctaaatat tggatgata ttggatatta tgatttggga agcgccgccg      300
gcagtattgt ttggtggtgg cttttcttcg atgggctcgg gtagtgcgca tcaaactaag      360
ttgccagagc agttggtcac ggcacgtggt acggtttctg tgccgttctg tggcgatatt      420
tcgggtggtc gtaaaacgcc tggtcagggt caggaaatta ttaaaggccg cctgaaaaaa      480
atggccaatc agccacaagt gatggtgctg ttggtgcaga ataatgcggc gaatgtgtcg      540
gtgattcgtg ctgggaatag tgtgcgtatg ccgctgacgg cagccggtga gcgtgtgttg      600
gatgcggtgg ctgcggtagg tggttcaacg gcaaatgtgc aggatacgaa tgtgcagctg      660
acacgtggca atgtagtacg aactgttgcc ttggaagatt tagttgcaa tccgcgacaa      720
aatattttgc tgcgtcgcgg tgatgtggtt accatgatta ccaatcccta tacctttacg      780
tctatgggtg cgggtggggag aacacaagaa atcggttttt cagccagagg cttatcgctt      840
tctgaagcca ttggccgtat gggcggtttg caagatcgcc gttctgatgc gcgtggtgtg      900
tttgtgttcc gctatacgcc attggtggaa ttgccggcag aacgtcagga taaatggatt      960
gctcaagggt atggcagtga ggcagagatt ccaacggtat atcgtgtgaa tatggctgat     1020
gcgcattcgc tattttctat gcagcgcttt cctgtgaaga ataaagatgt attgtatgtg     1080
tcgaatgcgc cgttggctga agtgcagaaa ttcttgcctg ttgtgttctc gccggttacc     1140
agtggcgcca acagtattaa taatttaact aattaa                                  1176

```

&lt;210&gt; 14

&lt;211&gt; 391

&lt;212&gt; PRT

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 14

```

Met Phe Lys Val Lys Phe Tyr Ile Arg His Ala Val Leu Leu Leu Cys
 1             5             10             15
Gly Ser Leu Ile Val Gly Cys Ser Ala Ile Pro Ser Ser Gly Pro Ser
 20             25             30
Ala Lys Lys Ile Val Ser Leu Gly Gln Gln Ser Glu Val Gln Ile Pro
 35             40             45
Glu Val Glu Leu Ile Asp Val Asn His Thr Val Ala Gln Leu Leu Tyr
 50             55             60
Lys Ala Gln Ile Asn Gln Ser Phe Thr Gln Phe Gly Asp Gly Tyr Ala
 65             70             75             80
Ser Ala Gly Thr Leu Asn Ile Gly Asp Val Leu Asp Ile Met Ile Trp
 85             90             95
Glu Ala Pro Pro Ala Val Leu Phe Gly Gly Gly Leu Ser Ser Met Gly

```

100 105 110  
 Ser Gly Ser Ala His Gln Thr Lys Leu Pro Glu Gln Leu Val Thr Ala  
 115 120 125  
 Arg Gly Thr Val Ser Val Pro Phe Val Gly Asp Ile Ser Val Val Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Lys Thr Pro Gly Gln Val Gln Glu Ile Ile Lys Gly Arg Leu Lys Lys  
 145 150 155 160  
 Met Ala Asn Gln Pro Gln Val Met Val Arg Leu Val Gln Asn Asn Ala  
 165 170 175  
 Ala Asn Val Ser Val Ile Arg Ala Gly Asn Ser Val Arg Met Pro Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Thr Ala Ala Gly Glu Arg Val Leu Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Val Gly Gly  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Thr Ala Asn Val Gln Asp Thr Asn Val Gln Leu Thr Arg Gly Asn  
 210 215 220  
 Val Val Arg Thr Val Ala Leu Glu Asp Leu Val Ala Asn Pro Arg Gln  
 225 230 235 240  
 Asn Ile Leu Leu Arg Arg Gly Asp Val Val Thr Met Ile Thr Asn Pro  
 245 250 255  
 Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ser Met Gly Ala Val Gly Arg Thr Gln Glu Ile Gly  
 260 265 270  
 Phe Ser Ala Arg Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser Glu Ala Ile Gly Arg Met Gly  
 275 280 285  
 Gly Leu Gln Asp Arg Arg Ser Asp Ala Arg Gly Val Phe Val Phe Arg  
 290 295 300  
 Tyr Thr Pro Leu Val Glu Leu Pro Ala Glu Arg Gln Asp Lys Trp Ile  
 305 310 315 320  
 Ala Gln Gly Tyr Gly Ser Glu Ala Glu Ile Pro Thr Val Tyr Arg Val  
 325 330 335  
 Asn Met Ala Asp Ala His Ser Leu Phe Ser Met Gln Arg Phe Pro Val  
 340 345 350  
 Lys Asn Lys Asp Val Leu Tyr Val Ser Asn Ala Pro Leu Ala Glu Val  
 355 360 365  
 Gln Lys Phe Leu Ser Phe Val Phe Ser Pro Val Thr Ser Gly Ala Asn  
 370 375 380  
 Ser Ile Asn Asn Leu Thr Asn  
 385 390

&lt;210&gt; 15

&lt;211&gt; 807

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 15

atgaatatga aaaaatggat tgccgcccgc cttgcctgtt ccgcgctcgc gctgtctgcc 60  
 tgccgcccgc agggcaaaga tgccgcccgc cccgcccga accccgacaa agtgtaccgc 120  
 gtggcttcca acgccgagtt tgcccccttt gaatcttttag actcgaaagg caatgttgaa 180

```

ggcttcgatg tggatttgat gaacgcgatg gcgaaggcgg gcaattttaaa aatcgaattc 240
aaacaccagc cgtgggacag ccttttcccc gccttgaaca acggcgatgc ggacgttggtg 300
atgtcggggc taaccattac cgacgaccgc aaacagtcta tggacttcag cgaccggtat 360
tttgaaatca cccaagtcgt cctcgttccg aaaggcaaaa aaatatcttc ttccgaagat 420
ttgaaaaaca tgaacaaagt cggcgtggta accggctaca cgggcgattt ctccgtatcc 480
aaactcttgg gcaacgacaa cccgaaaatc gcgcgctttg aaaacgttcc cctgattatc 540
aaagaactgg aaaacggcgg cttggattcc gtggtcagcg acagcgagc catcgccaat 600
tatgtgaaaa acaatccgac caaagggatg gacttcgtta ccctgcccga cttcaccacc 660
gaacactacg gcatcgcggt acgcaaaggc gacgaagcaa ccgtcaaaat gctgaacgat 720
gcgttgaaaa aagtacgcga aagcggcgaa tacgacaaaa tctacgccaa atattttgca 780
aaagaagacg gacaggccgc aaaataa 807

```

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 268

&lt;212&gt; PRT

<213> *Neisseria meningitidis*

&lt;400&gt; 16

```

Met Asn Met Lys Lys Trp Ile Ala Ala Ala Leu Ala Cys Ser Ala Leu
1          5          10          15
Ala Leu Ser Ala Cys Gly Gly Gln Gly Lys Asp Ala Ala Ala Pro Ala
20          25          30
Ala Asn Pro Asp Lys Val Tyr Arg Val Ala Ser Asn Ala Glu Phe Ala
35          40          45
Pro Phe Glu Ser Leu Asp Ser Lys Gly Asn Val Glu Gly Phe Asp Val
50          55          60
Asp Leu Met Asn Ala Met Ala Lys Ala Gly Asn Phe Lys Ile Glu Phe
65          70          75          80
Lys His Gln Pro Trp Asp Ser Leu Phe Pro Ala Leu Asn Asn Gly Asp
85          90          95
Ala Asp Val Val Met Ser Gly Val Thr Ile Thr Asp Asp Arg Lys Gln
100         105         110
Ser Met Asp Phe Ser Asp Pro Tyr Phe Glu Ile Thr Gln Val Val Leu
115         120         125
Val Pro Lys Gly Lys Lys Ile Ser Ser Ser Glu Asp Leu Lys Asn Met
130         135         140
Asn Lys Val Gly Val Val Thr Gly Tyr Thr Gly Asp Phe Ser Val Ser
145         150         155         160
Lys Leu Leu Gly Asn Asp Asn Pro Lys Ile Ala Arg Phe Glu Asn Val
165         170         175
Pro Leu Ile Ile Lys Glu Leu Glu Asn Gly Gly Leu Asp Ser Val Val
180         185         190
Ser Asp Ser Ala Val Ile Ala Asn Tyr Val Lys Asn Asn Pro Thr Lys
195         200         205
Gly Met Asp Phe Val Thr Leu Pro Asp Phe Thr Thr Glu His Tyr Gly
210         215         220
Ile Ala Val Arg Lys Gly Asp Glu Ala Thr Val Lys Met Leu Asn Asp

```

225                      230                      235                      240  
Ala Leu Lys Lys Val Arg Glu Ser Gly Glu Tyr Asp Lys Ile Tyr Ala  
                         245                      250                      255  
Lys Tyr Phe Ala Lys Glu Asp Gly Gln Ala Ala Lys  
                         260                      265

## PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

## PCT

## INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

14

Applicant's or agent's file reference KP/BM45348		<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b> See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)	
International application No. PCT/EP00/00135	International filing date (day/month/year) 10/01/2000	Priority date (day/month/year) 15/01/1999	
International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification and IPC C12N15/31			
Applicant SMITHKLINE BEECHAM BIOLOGICALS S.A. et al.			

1. This international preliminary examination report has been prepared by this International Preliminary Examining Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 36.



2. This REPORT consists of a total of 8 sheets, including this cover sheet.

- ☒ This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have been amended and are the basis for this report and/or sheets containing rectifications made before this Authority (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT).

These annexes consist of a total of 5 sheets.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

- I ☒ Basis of the report
- II ☐ Priority
- III ☒ Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- IV ☐ Lack of unity of invention
- V ☒ Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- VI ☐ Certain documents cited
- VII ☒ Certain defects in the international application
- VIII ☒ Certain observations on the international application

Date of submission of the demand  01/08/2000	Date of completion of this report  09.04.2001
Name and mailing address of the international preliminary examining authority:   European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523658 apmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	Authorized officer  Chavanne, F  Telephone No. +49 89 2399 8399  

Form PCT/IPEA/409 (cover sheet) (January 1994)

SE22941, 04.04.2001

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

**I. Basis of the report**

1. With regard to the **elements** of the international application (*Replacement sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to this report since they do not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17)*):

**Description, pages:**

1-110 as originally filed

**Claims, No.:**

1-25 as received on 02/03/2001 with letter of 01/03/2001

**Sequence listing part of the description, pages:**

1-12, as originally filed

2. With regard to the **language**, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the language in which the international application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

These elements were available or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:

- ☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).
- ☐ the language of publication of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).
- ☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule 55.2 and/or 55.3).

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, the international preliminary examination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:

- ☒ contained in the international application in written form.
- ☐ filed together with the international application in computer readable form.
- ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.
- ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in computer readable form.
- ☐ The statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed has been furnished.
- ☐ The statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence listing has been furnished.

4. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

- ☐ the description, pages:
- ☐ the claims, Nos.:
- ☐ the drawings, sheets:

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**International application No. **PCT/EP00/00135**

5. ☐ This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):  
*(Any replacement sheet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this report.)*

6. Additional observations, if necessary:

**III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability**

1. The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non-obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of:

- ☐ the entire international application.  
☒ claims Nos. 1-25 partially.

because:

- ☐ the said international application, or the said claims Nos. relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination (*specify*):
- ☐ the description, claims or drawings (*indicate particular elements below*) or said claims Nos. are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (*specify*):
- ☐ the claims, or said claims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.
- ☒ no international search report has been established for the said claims Nos. 1-25 partially.
2. A meaningful international preliminary examination cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions:
- ☐ the written form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
- ☐ the computer readable form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.

**V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes: Claims 1-5, 13-25
	No: Claims 6-12
Inventive step (IS)	Yes: Claims



**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

No: Claims 1-25  
Industrial applicability (IA) Yes: Claims 1-25  
No: Claims

2. Citations and explanations  
**see separate sheet**

**VII. Certain defects in the international application**

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted:  
**see separate sheet**

**VIII. Certain observations on the international application**

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:  
**see separate sheet**

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

**EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET****III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability**

1. The subject-matter of claims 1-25 has been partially searched. Consequently, an opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability can only be partially formulated, and limited to the invention referred to as invention 1 in the international search report, namely:

Invention 1: polypeptides comprising a sequence homologous to SEQ ID NO:2, immunogenic fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding said polypeptides, process for their production, vaccines containing them, antibodies specific for said polypeptides, as well as diagnostic and pharmaceutical uses thereof.

**V. Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: Molecular Microbiology

Vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1095-1105, 1996

D2: WO 98/02547

3. The scope of claims 6-12 encompasses a nucleic acid molecule comprising the sequence of SEQ ID No. 1. Because of the expression "comprising", said nucleic acid molecule is not necessarily limited to the sequence of SEQ ID No.1, but may also contain other sequences. The genomic DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis*, which has already been isolated (see e.g. D2), is a DNA molecule which comprises the sequence of SEQ ID No.1, and thus, falls within the scope of claims 6-12. Thus, due to the too broad formulation of claims 6-12, the subject-matter of these claims is not novel.

Therefore, claims 6-12 do not meet the requirements of Article 33(2) PCT.

4. The closest prior art to evaluate the inventiveness of the present application is D1. D1 describes a polypeptide from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* with an amino acid

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

sequence showing over 97.75% identity with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. The nucleotide sequence of the *comL* gene which encodes said polypeptide is also disclosed, and has been cloned into an expression vector for the specific expression of said polypeptide (abstract; Figures 2-5). Moreover, D1 shows that the homologous counterpart of the *comL* gene is present in *Neisseria meningitidis* and that both genes are highly homologous (abstract; page 1100, column 2, paragraph 3; figure 6).

The subject-matter of claims 1-4 differs from D1 in that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO. 2 and the isolated polypeptide disclosed in D1 do not have the exact same amino acid sequence. They correspond to homologous products from different *Neisseria* species. However, knowing the *comL* gene from *N. gonorrhoeae*, and being aware of the presence of the *comL* gene highly homologous counterpart in *N. meningitidis*, the man skilled in the art would not require any inventive skill to isolate said gene, and by further applying commonly used technics would automatically come to the subject-matter of claims 1-4 and 6-17. Thus, said subject-matter is not inventive.

The subject-matter of claim 5 further differs from D1 in that D1 does not mention any fragment of the disclosed polypeptide. However, any polypeptide or fragment of a known polypeptide is immunogenic since it triggers an immune response in animals. Thus, the subject-matter of claim 5 is not inventive.

The present application does not describe the immunological activity of the claimed polypeptide. However, with the assumption that said polypeptide induces an immunological response, the man skilled in the art, by further applying common knowledge would also come to the subject-matter of claims 18-25. Thus, said subject-matter is not inventive.

Therefore, claims 1-25 do not meet the requirements of Article 33(3) PCT.

**VII. Certain defects in the international application**

1. The present application does not contain any example showing the best mode for carrying out the invention as required by Rule 5.1(v) (see also Guidelines C-II, 4.9).

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

**EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

2. Although claims 10 and 12 have been drafted as separate independent claims, they both relate to an isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID No.2. The same subject-matter of these claims only differs from each other only in that claim 12 tries to further define said isolated polynucleotide in that it is obtainable by screening with a probe having the sequence of SEQ ID No.1. It appears appropriate to amend said claims by defining the relevant subject-matter in terms of one single independent claim followed by dependent claims covering the optional features (Rule 6.4 PCT).

**VIII. Certain observations on the international application**

1. The formulation "...comprising..." or "...which comprises..." in claims 6-8 and 10-12 does not clearly define the scope of the claim. Thus, this expression should be replaced with "consisting of" or "which consists of", respectively (Article 6 PCT).
2. Claim 5 refers to an immunogenic fragment capable of raising an immune response which recognises the polypeptide of SEQ ID No. 2. However, the present application does not describe any immunogenic fragment of any polypeptide. Therefore, the subject-matter of claim 5 is not based on the description (Art. 6-support PCT). Since the description does not mention any immunogenic fragment, the man skilled in the art, faced with the problem of providing such a fragment capable of raising an immune response which recognises the polypeptide of SEQ ID No.2, would not be able to provide it without the need of applying intensive experimentations of undue burden. Therefore, with regard to claim 5, the present application does not meet the requirements of Article 5 PCT.  
Moreover, it should be noted that formulations in parentheses are merely optional, and thus, not adapted to limit the scope of the claim.
3. The subject-matter of claims 18-20 refers to a vaccine composition comprising the claimed polypeptide. However, apart from vague declarations on pages 81-92, the specification of the present application neither describes a vaccine composition nor shows that the claimed polypeptide would be effective for a vaccine composition. Moreover, the present application do not provide any evidence that

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

the claimed polypeptide is adapted for the preparation of immunospecific antibodies, or that the claimed polypeptide can be immunologically effective. Thus, the subject-matter of claims 18-25 is not based on the description (Art. 6-support PCT).

Moreover, with the assumption that the polypeptide described in the present application has the same internal cellular localisation as its homologous counterpart from *N. gonorrhoeae* (see D1, page 1100, column 1, paragraph 2), it is not clear how the immunological characteristics of said polypeptide may be adapted for the preparation of e.g. therapeutical compositions, for its use in the preparation of a medicament, or in methods of diagnostics. Thus, the man skilled in the art, faced with the problem of providing compositions comprising an effective amount of the claimed polypeptide, or a method of diagnosing a *Neisseria meningitidis* infection would not be able to perform it without the need of applying inventive skills and intensive experimentation of undue burden. Therefore, with respect to claims 18-25, the present application does not meet the requirements of Article 5 PCT.

## 5 CLAIMS

1. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence which has at least 99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has at least  
10 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 16.

2. An isolated polypeptide as claimed in claim 1 in which the amino acid  
15 sequence is selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence which has at least 99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has at least 95% identity to the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 16.

20

3. The polypeptide as claimed in claim 1 comprising the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 16.

25 4. An isolated polypeptide of: SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

5. An immunogenic fragment of the polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims  
30 1 to 4, (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) which is capable of raising an immune response which recognises the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

35 6. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence that has at

AMENDED SHEET

5    least 99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16 respectively; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolated polynucleotide.

10

7.    An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of: a nucleotide sequence that has at least 97% identity to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2 and a nucleotide sequence which has or at least 85% identity to a nucleotide sequence encoding a  
15    polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16 over the entire coding region; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolated polynucleotide.

8.    An isolated polynucleotide which comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from: the group consisting of a nucleotide sequence which has at least 97% identity to  
20    that of SEQ ID NO: 1 and a nucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity to that of SEQ ID NO: 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15 respectively; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolate polynucleotide.

25    9.    The isolated polynucleotide as claimed in any one of claims 6 to 8 selected from the group consisting of: a nucleotide sequence which has at least 97% identity to SEQ ID NO: 1 and a nucleotide sequence which has at least 95% identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15.

30    10.    An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide if SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

35    11.    An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 1, SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 7, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 11, SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO: 15.

AMENDED SHEET

5

12. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16 obtainable by screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions with a  
10 labelled probe having the sequence SEQ ID NO: 1, SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 7, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 11, SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO: 15 or a fragment thereof.

13. An expression vector comprising an isolated polynucleotide according to any  
15 one of claims 6 to 12.

14. A recombinant live microorganism comprising an expression vector of claim 13.

15. A host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 13 or a subcellular  
20 fraction or a membrane of said host cell expressing an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence that has at least 99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has which has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID  
25 NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

16. A process for producing a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence that has at least 99%  
30 identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has which has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16 comprising culturing a host cell of claim 15 under conditions sufficient for the production of said polypeptide and  
35 recovering the polypeptide from the culture medium.

AMENDED SHEET

13/07 '01 FRI 08:59 [TX/RX NO 5925]



- 5 17. A process for expressing a polynucleotide of any one of claims 6 to 12 comprising transforming a host cell with the expression vector comprising at least one of said polynucleotides and culturing said host cell under conditions sufficient for expression of any one of said polynucleotides.
- 10 18. A vaccine composition comprising an effective amount of the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 5 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
19. A vaccine composition comprising an effective amount of the polynucleotide of any one of claims 6 to 12 and a pharmaceutically effective carrier.
- 15 20. The vaccine composition according to either one of claims 18 or 19 wherein said composition comprises at least one other *Neisseria meningitidis* antigen.
- 20 21. An antibody immunospecific for the polypeptide or immunological fragment as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5.
22. A method of diagnosing a *Neisseria meningitidis* infection, comprising identifying a polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5, or an antibody that is immunospecific for said polypeptide, present within a biological sample from an animal suspected of having such an infection.
- 25 23. Use of a composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5 in the preparation of a medicament for use in generating an immune response in an animal.
- 30 24. Use of a composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a polynucleotide as claimed in any one of claims 6 to 12 in the preparation of a medicament for use in generating an immune response in an animal.

- 5 25. A therapeutic composition useful in treating humans with *Neisseria meningitidis* disease comprising at least one antibody directed against the polypeptide of claims 1 to 5 and a suitable pharmaceutical carrier.

AMENDED SHEET

# PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

**RECEIVED**

12 APR 2001

**PCT** NEW HORIZONS COURT

From the  
INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

To:

PRIVETT, Kathryn L.  
SMITHKLINE BEECHAM  
Two New Horizons Court  
Brentford  
Middlesex TW8 9EP  
GRANDE BRETAGNE

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF  
THE INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT  
(PCT Rule 71.1)

Date of mailing  
(day/month/year) 09.04.2001

Applicant's or agent's file reference  
KP/BM45348

## IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION

International application No.  
PCT/EP00/00135

International filing date (day/month/year)  
10/01/2000

Priority date (day/month/year)  
15/01/1999

Applicant

SMITHKLINE BEECHAM BIOLOGICALS S.A. et al.

1. The applicant is hereby notified that this International Preliminary Examining Authority transmits herewith the international preliminary examination report and its annexes, if any, established on the international application.
2. A copy of the report and its annexes, if any, is being transmitted to the International Bureau for communication to all the elected Offices.
3. Where required by any of the elected Offices, the International Bureau will prepare an English translation of the report (but not of any annexes) and will transmit such translation to those Offices.

### 4. REMINDER

The applicant must enter the national phase before each elected Office by performing certain acts (filing translations and paying national fees) within 30 months from the priority date (or later in some Offices) (Article 39(1)) (see also the reminder sent by the International Bureau with Form PCT/IB/301).

Where a translation of the international application must be furnished to an elected Office, that translation must contain a translation of any annexes to the international preliminary examination report. It is the applicant's responsibility to prepare and furnish such translation directly to each elected Office concerned.

For further details on the applicable time limits and requirements of the elected Offices, see Volume II of the PCT Applicant's Guide.

Name and mailing address of the IPEA/



European Patent Office  
D-80298 Munich  
Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d  
Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465

Authorized officer

Emslander, S

Tel. +49 89 2399-8718



# PCT

## INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)


Applicant's or agent's file reference KP/BM45348		<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b> See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)	
International application No. PCT/EP00/00135	International filing date (day/month/year) 10/01/2000	Priority date (day/month/year) 15/01/1999	
International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification and IPC C12N15/31			
Applicant SMITHKLINE BEECHAM BIOLOGICALS S.A. et al.			

1. This international preliminary examination report has been prepared by this International Preliminary Examining Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 36.
2. This REPORT consists of a total of 8 sheets, including this cover sheet.  
  
☒ This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have been amended and are the basis for this report and/or sheets containing rectifications made before this Authority (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrative Instructions under the PCT).

These annexes consist of a total of 5 sheets.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

- I ☒ Basis of the report
- II ☐ Priority
- III ☒ Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- IV ☐ Lack of unity of invention
- V ☒ Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- VI ☐ Certain documents cited
- VII ☒ Certain defects in the international application
- VIII ☒ Certain observations on the international application

Date of submission of the demand  01/08/2000	Date of completion of this report  09.04.2001
Name and mailing address of the international preliminary examining authority:   European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	Authorized officer  Chavanne, F  Telephone No. +49 89 2399 8399



**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

**I. Basis of the report**

1. With regard to the **elements** of the international application (*Replacement sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to this report since they do not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17)*):

**Description, pages:**

1-110 as originally filed

**Claims, No.:**

1-24 as originally filed

**Sequence listing part of the description, pages:**

1-12, as originally filed

2. With regard to the **language**, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the language in which the international application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

These elements were available or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:

- ☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).
- ☐ the language of publication of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).
- ☐ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule 55.2 and/or 55.3).

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, the international preliminary examination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:

- ☒ contained in the international application in written form.
- ☐ filed together with the international application in computer readable form.
- ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.
- ☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in computer readable form.
- ☐ The statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed has been furnished.
- ☐ The statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence listing has been furnished.

4. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:

- ☐ the description, pages:
- ☐ the claims, Nos.:
- ☐ the drawings, sheets:

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

5. ☐ This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):

*(Any replacement sheet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this report.)*

6. Additional observations, if necessary:

**III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability**

1. The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non-obvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of:

☐ the entire international application.

☒ claims Nos. 1-25 partially.

because:

☐ the said international application, or the said claims Nos. relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination (*specify*):

☐ the description, claims or drawings (*indicate particular elements below*) or said claims Nos. are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (*specify*):

☐ the claims, or said claims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.

☒ no international search report has been established for the said claims Nos. 1-25 partially.

2. A meaningful international preliminary examination cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions:

☐ the written form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.

☐ the computer readable form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.

**V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes: Claims 1-5, 13-25
	No: Claims 6-12

Inventive step (IS)	Yes: Claims
---------------------	-------------

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT**

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

---

	No:	Claims	1-25
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-25
	No:	Claims	

2. Citations and explanations  
**see separate sheet**

**VII. Certain defects in the international application**

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted:  
**see separate sheet**

**VIII. Certain observations on the international application**

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:  
**see separate sheet**

**III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability**

1. The subject-matter of claims 1-25 has been partially searched. Consequently, an opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability can only be partially formulated, and limited to the invention referred to as invention 1 in the international search report, namely:

Invention 1: polypeptides comprising a sequence homologous to SEQ ID NO:2, immunogenic fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding said polypeptides, process for their production, vaccines containing them, antibodies specific for said polypeptides, as well as diagnostic and pharmaceutical uses thereof.

**V. Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement**

1. Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: Molecular Microbiology  
Vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1095-1105, 1996  
D2: WO 98/02547

3. The scope of claims 6-12 encompasses a nucleic acid molecule comprising the sequence of SEQ ID No. 1. Because of the expression "comprising", said nucleic acid molecule is not necessarily limited to the sequence of SEQ ID No.1, but may also contain other sequences. The genomic DNA of *Neisseria meningitidis*, which has already been isolated (see e.g. D2), is a DNA molecule which comprises the sequence of SEQ ID No.1, and thus, falls within the scope of claims 6-12. Thus, due to the too broad formulation of claims 6-12, the subject-matter of these claims is not novel.

Therefore, claims 6-12 do not meet the requirements of Article 33(2) PCT.

4. The closest prior art to evaluate the inventiveness of the present application is D1. D1 describes a polypeptide from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* with an amino acid



sequence showing over 97.75% identity with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. The nucleotide sequence of the *comL* gene which encodes said polypeptide is also disclosed, and has been cloned into an expression vector for the specific expression of said polypeptide (abstract; Figures 2-5). Moreover, D1 shows that the homologous counterpart of the *comL* gene is present in *Neisseria meningitidis* and that both genes are highly homologous (abstract; page 1100, column 2, paragraph 3; figure 6).

The subject-matter of claims 1-4 differs from D1 in that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO. 2 and the isolated polypeptide disclosed in D1 do not have the exact same amino acid sequence. They correspond to homologous products from different *Neisseria* species. However, knowing the *comL* gene from *N. gonorrhoeae*, and being aware of the presence of the *comL* gene highly homologous counterpart in *N. meningitidis*, the man skilled in the art would not require any inventive skill to isolate said gene, and by further applying commonly used techniques would automatically come to the subject-matter of claims 1-4 and 6-17. Thus, said subject-matter is not inventive.

The subject-matter of claim 5 further differs from D1 in that D1 does not mention any fragment of the disclosed polypeptide. However, any polypeptide or fragment of a known polypeptide is immunogenic since it triggers an immune response in animals. Thus, the subject-matter of claim 5 is not inventive.

The present application does not describe the immunological activity of the claimed polypeptide. However, with the assumption that said polypeptide induces an immunological response, the man skilled in the art, by further applying common knowledge would also come to the subject-matter of claims 18-25. Thus, said subject-matter is not inventive.

Therefore, claims 1-25 do not meet the requirements of Article 33(3) PCT.

## **VII. Certain defects in the international application**

1. The present application does not contain any example showing the best mode for carrying out the invention as required by Rule 5.1(v) (see also Guidelines C-II, 4.9).

2. Although claims 10 and 12 have been drafted as separate independent claims, they both relate to an isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID No.2. The same subject-matter of these claims only differs from each other only in that claim 12 tries to further define said isolated polynucleotide in that it is obtainable by screening with a probe having the sequence of SEQ ID No.1. It appears appropriate to amend said claims by defining the relevant subject-matter in terms of one single independent claim followed by dependent claims covering the optional features (Rule 6.4 PCT).

#### **VIII. Certain observations on the international application**

1. The formulation "...comprising..." or "...which comprises..." in claims 6-8 and 10-12 does not clearly define the scope of the claim. Thus, this expression should be replaced with "consisting of" or "which consists of", respectively (Article 6 PCT).
2. Claim 5 refers to an immunogenic fragment capable of raising an immune response which recognises the polypeptide of SEQ ID No. 2. However, the present application does not describe any immunogenic fragment of any polypeptide. Therefore, the subject-matter of claim 5 is not based on the description (Art. 6-support PCT). Since the description does not mention any immunogenic fragment, the man skilled in the art, faced with the problem of providing such a fragment capable of raising an immune response which recognises the polypeptide of SEQ ID No.2, would not be able to provide it without the need of applying intensive experimentations of undue burden. Therefore, with regard to claim 5, the present application does not meet the requirements of Article 5 PCT.  
Moreover, it should be noted that formulations in parentheses are merely optional, and thus, not adapted to limit the scope of the claim.
3. The subject-matter of claims 18-20 refers to a vaccine composition comprising the claimed polypeptide. However, apart from vague declarations on pages 81-92, the specification of the present application neither describes a vaccine composition nor shows that the claimed polypeptide would be effective for a vaccine composition. Moreover, the present application do not provide any evidence that

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY  
EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

---

International application No. PCT/EP00/00135

the claimed polypeptide is adapted for the preparation of immunospecific antibodies, or that the claimed polypeptide can be immunologically effective. Thus, the subject-matter of claims 18-25 is not based on the description (Art. 6-support PCT).

Moreover, with the assumption that the polypeptide described in the present application has the same internal cellular localisation as its homologous counterpart from *N. gonorrhoeae* (see D1, page 1100, column 1, paragraph 2), it is not clear how the immunological characteristics of said polypeptide may be adapted for the preparation of e.g. therapeutical compositions, for its use in the preparation of a medicament, or in methods of diagnostics. Thus, the man skilled in the art, faced with the problem of providing compositions comprising an effective amount of the claimed polypeptide, or a method of diagnosing a *Neisseria meningitidis* infection would not be able to perform it without the need of applying inventive skills and intensive experimentation of undue burden. Therefore, with respect to claims 18-25, the present application does not meet the requirements of Article 5 PCT.

## 5 CLAIMS

1. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence which has at least 99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has at least  
10 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 16.

2. An isolated polypeptide as claimed in claim 1 in which the amino acid  
15 sequence is selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence which has at least 99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has at least 95% identity to the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 16.

20 3. The polypeptide as claimed in claim 1 comprising the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14, SEQ ID NO: 16.

25 4. An isolated polypeptide of: SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

30 5. An immunogenic fragment of the polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 4, (if necessary when coupled to a carrier) which is capable of raising an immune response which recognises the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

35 6. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence that has at

5    least 99% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16 respectively; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolated polynucleotide.

10

7.    An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of: a nucleotide sequence that has at least 97% identity to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2 and a nucleotide sequence which has or at least 85% identity to a nucleotide sequence encoding a  
15    polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16 over the entire coding region; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolated polynucleotide.

8.    An isolated polynucleotide which comprises a nucleotide sequence selected from: the group consisting of a nucleotide sequence which has at least 97% identity to that of SEQ ID NO: 1 and a nucleotide sequence which has at least 85% identity to  
20    that of SEQ ID NO: 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15 over the entire length of SEQ ID NO: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15 respectively; or a nucleotide sequence complementary to said isolate polynucleotide.

25    9.    The isolated polynucleotide as claimed in any one of claims 6 to 8 selected from the group consisting of: a nucleotide sequence which has at least 97% identity to SEQ ID NO: 1 and a nucleotide sequence which has at least 95% identity to SEQ ID NO: 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15.

30    10.    An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide if SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

11.    An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the  
35    polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 1, SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 7, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 11, SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO: 15.

5

12. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16 obtainable by screening an appropriate library under stringent hybridization conditions with a  
10 labelled probe having the sequence SEQ ID NO: 1, SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 7, SEQ ID NO: 9, SEQ ID NO: 11, SEQ ID NO: 13 or SEQ ID NO: 15 or a fragment thereof.

13. An expression vector comprising an isolated polynucleotide according to any  
15 one of claims 6 to 12.

14. A recombinant live microorganism comprising an expression vector of claim 13.

15. A host cell comprising the expression vector of claim 13 or a subcellular  
20 fraction or a membrane of said host cell expressing an isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence that has at least 99% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has which has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID  
25 NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16.

16. A process for producing a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: an amino acid sequence that has at least 99%  
30 identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 and an amino acid sequence which has which has at least 85% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO: 6, SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO: 10, SEQ ID NO: 12, SEQ ID NO: 14 or SEQ ID NO: 16 comprising culturing a host cell of claim 15 under conditions sufficient for the production of said polypeptide and  
35 recovering the polypeptide from the culture medium.

- 5 17. A process for expressing a polynucleotide of any one of claims 6 to 12 comprising transforming a host cell with the expression vector comprising at least one of said polynucleotides and culturing said host cell under conditions sufficient for expression of any one of said polynucleotides.
- 10 18. A vaccine composition comprising an effective amount of the polypeptide of any one of claims 1 to 5 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
19. A vaccine composition comprising an effective amount of the polynucleotide of any one of claims 6 to 12 and a pharmaceutically effective carrier.
- 15 20. The vaccine composition according to either one of claims 18 or 19 wherein said composition comprises at least one other *Neisseria meningitidis* antigen.
21. An antibody immunospecific for the polypeptide or immunological fragment  
20 as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5.
22. A method of diagnosing a *Neisseria meningitidis* infection, comprising identifying a polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5, or an antibody that is immunospecific for said polypeptide, present within a biological sample from an  
25 animal suspected of having such an infection.
23. Use of a composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a polypeptide as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 5 in the preparation of a medicament for use in generating an immune response in an animal.
- 30 24. Use of a composition comprising an immunologically effective amount of a polynucleotide as claimed in any one of claims 6 to 12 in the preparation of a medicament for use in generating an immune response in an animal.

- 5 25. A therapeutic composition useful in treating humans with *Neisseria meningitidis* disease comprising at least one antibody directed against the polypeptide of claims 1 to 5 and a suitable pharmaceutical carrier.



## PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

## NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION

(PCT Rule 61.2)

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

To:

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
United States Patent and Trademark  
Office  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231  
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

in its capacity as elected Office

<b>Date of mailing</b> (day/month/year) 15 September 2000 (15.09.00)	
<b>International application No.</b> PCT/EP00/00135	<b>Applicant's or agent's file reference</b> KP/BM45348
<b>International filing date</b> (day/month/year) 10 January 2000 (10.01.00)	<b>Priority date</b> (day/month/year) 15 January 1999 (15.01.99)
<b>Applicant</b> RUELLE, Jean-Louis et al	

1. The designated Office is hereby notified of its election made:



in the demand filed with the International Preliminary Examining Authority on:

01 August 2000 (01.08.00)



in a notice effecting later election filed with the International Bureau on:

2. The election



was



was not

made before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date or, where Rule 32 applies, within the time limit under Rule 32.2(b).

The International Bureau of WIPO  
34, chemin des Colombettes  
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No.: (41-22) 740.14.35

Authorized officer

Nestor Santesso

Telephone No.: (41-22) 338.83.38

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference <b>KP/BM45348</b>	<b>FOR FURTHER ACTION</b> see Notification of Transmittal of International Search Report (Form PCT/ISA/220) as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.	
International application No. <b>PCT/EP 00/ 00135</b>	International filing date (day/month/year) <b>10/01/2000</b>	(Earliest) Priority Date (day/month/year) <b>15/01/1999</b>
Applicant <b>SMITHKLINE BEECHAM BIOLOGICALS S.A. et al.</b>		

This International Search Report has been prepared by this International Searching Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to Article 18. A copy is being transmitted to the International Bureau.

This International Search Report consists of a total of 6 sheets.

☐ It is also accompanied by a copy of each prior art document cited in this report.

1. Basis of the report

a. With regard to the language, the international search was carried out on the basis of the international application in the language in which it was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

☐ the international search was carried out on the basis of a translation of the international application furnished to this Authority (Rule 23.1 (b)).

b. With regard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the international search was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing :

☒ contained in the international application in written form.

☒ filed together with the international application in computer readable form.

☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.

☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority in computer readable form.

☐ the statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed has been furnished.

☐ the statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence listing has been furnished

2. ☐ Certain claims were found unsearchable (See Box I).

3. ☒ Unity of invention is lacking (see Box II).

4. With regard to the title,

☐ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.

☒ the text has been established by this Authority to read as follows:

**NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS ANTIGENIC POLYPEPTIDES, CORRESPONDING POLYNUCLEOTIDES AND PROTECTIVE ANTIBODIES**

5. With regard to the abstract,

☐ the text is approved as submitted by the applicant.

☒ the text has been established, according to Rule 38.2(b), by this Authority as it appears in Box III. The applicant may, within one month from the date of mailing of this international search report, submit comments to this Authority.

6. The figure of the drawings to be published with the abstract is Figure No.

☐ as suggested by the applicant.

☐ because the applicant failed to suggest a figure.,

☐ because this figure better characterizes the invention.

☒ None of the figures.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/EP 00/ 00135

Box III TEXT OF THE ABSTRACT (Continuation of item 5 of the first sheet)

Line 1 : after "provides" insert "Neisseria meningitidis"  
Line 5 : after "uses" insert "thereof"

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/EP 00/00135

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
  
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1-24 all partly

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210**

1. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

Polypeptides comprising a sequence homologous to SEQ ID NO:2, immunogenic fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding said polypeptides, process for their production, vaccines containing them, antibodies specific for said polypeptides, as well as diagnostic and pharmaceutical uses thereof.

2. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

As subject 1, but limited to SEQ ID NO:4

3. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

As subject 1, but limited to SEQ ID NO:6

4. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

As subject 1, but limited to SEQ ID NO:8

5. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

As subject 1, but limited to SEQ ID NO:10

6. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

As subject 1, but limited to SEQ ID NO:12

7. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

As subject 1, but limited to SEQ ID NO:14

8. Claims: 1-24 (all partly)

As subject 1, but limited to SEQ ID NO:16

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT 00/00135

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C12N15/31 C07K14/22 A61K39/095 C07K16/12 G01N33/569

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12N C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DELAHAY RM ET AL: "Involvement of the gonococcal MtrE protein in the resistance of Neisseria gonorrhoeae to toxic hydrophobic agents" MICROBIOLOGY, vol. 143, no. 7, July 1997 (1997-07), pages 2127-2133, XP000907381 figure 1	1-16
X	--- FUSSENEGGER M ET AL.: "A novel peptidoglycan-linked lipoprotein (ComL) that functions in natural transformation competence of Neisseria gonorrhoeae" MOLECULAR MICROBIOLOGY, vol. 19, no. 5, 1996, pages 1095-1105, XP000907394 figure 2 --- -/-	1-16

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

25 May 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

23.05.00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

CUPIDO, M

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/900/00135

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 98 02547 A (INST NAT SANTE RECH MED ;MAX PLANCK GESELLSCHAFT; SMITHKLINE BEECHAM) 22 January 1998 (1998-01-22) the whole document	1-18
A	--- MARTIN D ET AL: "HIGHLY CONSERVED NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS SURFACE PROTEIN CONFERS PROTECTION AGAINST EXPERIMENTAL INFECTION" JOURNAL OF EXPERIMENTAL MEDICINE,JP,TOKYO, vol. 185, no. 7, 1997, pages 1173-1183-1183, XP000884332 ISSN: 0022-1007 -----	1-24

### Information for patent family members

PCT 00/00135

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)



89

Asp Ser Arg Ser Leu His Ser Ser Trp Glu Ala Gly Leu Ile Gly Lys  
 1730 1735 1740

Asp Asp Glu Trp Tyr Lys Leu Phe Ser Lys Ser Tyr Thr Gln Ala Asp  
 1745 1750 1755 1760

Leu Ala Leu Gln Ser Tyr His Leu Asn Thr Ala Ala Lys Ser Trp Leu  
 1765 1770 1775

Gln Ser Gly Asn Thr Lys Pro Leu Ser Glu Trp Met Ser Asp Gln Gly  
 1780 1785 1790

Tyr Thr Leu Ile Ser Gly Val Asn Pro Arg Phe Ile Pro Ile Pro Arg  
 1795 1800 1805

Gly Phe Val Lys Gln Asn Thr Pro Ile Thr Asn Val Lys Tyr Pro Glu  
 1810 1815 1820

Gly Ile Ser Phe Asp Thr Asn Leu Lys Arg His Leu Ala Asn Ala Asp  
 1825 1830 1835 1840

Gly Phe Ser Gln Glu Gln Gly Ile Lys Gly Ala His Asn Arg Thr Asn  
 1845 1850 1855

Phe Met Ala Glu Leu Asn Ser Arg Gly Gly Arg Val Lys Ser Glu Thr  
 1860 1865 1870

Gln Thr Asp Ile Glu Gly Ile Thr Arg Ile Lys Tyr Glu Ile Pro Thr  
 1875 1880 1885

Leu Asp Arg Thr Gly Lys Pro Asp Gly Gly Phe Lys Glu Ile Ser Ser  
 1890 1895 1900

Ile Lys Thr Val Tyr Asn Pro Lys Lys Phe Ser Asp Asp Lys Ile Leu  
 1905 1910 1915 1920

Gln Met Ala Gln Asn Ala Ala Ser Gln Gly Tyr Ser Lys Ala Ser Lys  
 1925 1930 1935

Ile Ala Gln Asn Glu Arg Thr Lys Ser Ile Ser Glu Arg Lys Asn Val  
 1940 1945 1950

Ile Gln Phe Ser Glu Thr Phe Asp Gly Ile Lys Phe Arg Ser Tyr Phe  
 1955 1960 1965

FEUILLE DE REMPLACEMENT (REGLE 26)

Asp Val Asn Thr Gly Arg Ile Thr Asn Ile His Pro Glu  
 1970 1975 1980

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 39:

## (1) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 143 acides aminés
- (B) TYPE: acide aminé
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: peptide

## (ix) CARACTERISTIQUE:

- (A) NOM/CLE: Peptide
- (B) EMBLEMENT: 1..143

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 39:

Met Lys Asn Asn Ile Phe Leu Asn Leu Asn Lys Lys Ser Ile Asn Asn  
 1 5 10 15

Asn His Phe Val Ile Ser Ile Phe Phe Glu Thr Ile Tyr Gln Phe Glu  
 20 25 30

Thr Lys Asp Thr Leu Leu Glu Cys Phe Lys Asn Ile Thr Thr Thr Gly  
 35 40 45

His Phe Gly Val Ile Gly Ala Gln Tyr Glu Lys Ile Asp Ala Thr Arg  
 50 55 60

Trp Ile Gly Asp Tyr Glu Glu Val Asn Gly Phe Glu Tyr Ile Asp Lys  
 65 70 75 80

Ala Pro Ser Ile Tyr Phe Ser Val Gly Asp Asp Phe Asn Pro Glu Glu  
 85 90 95

Leu Ile Ile Pro Ile Asn Leu Ala Tyr His Tyr Phe Asn Ile Ala Ile  
 100 105 110

Ser Asp Phe Leu Ile Ala His Pro Glu Tyr Gln Lys Lys Cys Lys Glu  
 115 120 125

91

Ile Gln Lys Thr Tyr Ser Gln Thr Asn Cys Ser Leu His Glu Thr  
 130 135 140

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 40:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 833 acides aminés
- (B) TYPE: acide aminé
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: peptide

## (ix) CARACTERISTIQUE:

- (A) NOM/CLE: Peptide
- (B) EMPLACEMENT: 1..833

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 40:

Val Leu Lys Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Ala Ala Glu Leu Ser Gly Lys Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Gly Val Ser Ile Ser Ala Pro Tyr Ala Asn Glu Asn Ser Arg Ile Leu  
 20 25 30

Leu Ser Thr Thr Asp Ile Ser Ser Glu Asn Gly Lys Ile Lys Ile Gln  
 35 40 45

Ser Tyr Gly Asp Gln Tyr Tyr Tyr Ala Arg Gln Ser Glu Leu Tyr Thr  
 50 55 60

Phe Glu Arg Arg Ser Tyr Lys Thr Gly Lys Trp Tyr Asn Arg Lys His  
 65 70 75 80

Ile Thr Glu Val Lys Glu His Lys Asn Ala Lys Pro Asp Ala Val Asn  
 85 90 95

Leu Ser Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Asp Ile Lys Ser Gly Gly Ser Ile Asp  
 100 105 110

Ala Tyr Ala Thr Ala Phe Asp Ala Pro Lys Gly Ser Ile Asn Ile Glu  
 115 120 125

92

Ala Gly Arg Lys Leu Thr Leu Tyr Ala Val Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Asp  
 130 135 140

Lys Leu Asp Ser Gln Lys Arg Arg Arg Phe Leu Gly Ile Ser Tyr Ser  
 145 150 155 160

Lys Ala His Asp Thr Thr Thr Gln Val Met Lys Thr Ala Leu Pro Ser  
 165 170 175

Arg Val Val Ala Glu Ser Ala Asn Leu Gln Ser Gly Trp Asp Thr Lys  
 180 185 190

Leu Gln Gly Thr Gln Phe Glu Thr Thr Leu Gly Gly Ala Thr Ile Arg  
 195 200 205

Ala Gly Val Gly Glu Gln Ala Arg Ala Asp Ala Lys Ile Ile Leu Glu  
 210 215 220

Gly Ile Lys Ser Ser Ile His Thr Glu Thr Val Ser Ser Ser Lys Ser  
 225 230 235 240

Thr Leu Trp Gln Lys Gln Ala Gly Arg Gly Ser Asn Ile Glu Thr Leu  
 245 250 255

Gln Leu Pro Ser Phe Thr Gly Pro Val Ala Pro Val Leu Ser Ala Pro  
 260 265 270

Gly Gly Tyr Ile Val Asp Ile Pro Lys Gly Asn Leu Lys Thr Gln Ile  
 275 280 285

Glu Thr Leu Thr Lys Gln Pro Glu Tyr Ala Tyr Leu Lys Gln Leu Gln  
 290 295 300

Val Ala Lys Asn Ile Asn Trp Asn Gln Val Gln Leu Ala Tyr Asp Lys  
 305 310 315 320

Trp Asp Tyr Lys Gln Glu Gly Met Thr Pro Ala Ala Ala Ala Val Val  
 325 330 335

Val Ile Val Val Thr Val Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ala Leu Ser Ala Pro Ala  
 340 345 350

Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Gly Ala Ala Gly Ala Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Ala  
 355 360 365

FEUILLE DE REMPLACEMENT (REGLE 26)

93

Ala Gly Thr Ala Ala Gly Thr Gly Val Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Ala Thr  
 370 375 380

Thr Gly Val Ala Ala Gly Thr Ser Ala Ala Ala Ile Thr Thr Ala Ala  
 385 390 395 400

Gly Lys Ala Ala Leu Ala Ser Leu Ala Ser Gln Ala Ala Val Ser Leu  
 405 410 415

Ile Asn Asn Lys Gly Asp Ile Asn His Thr Leu Lys Glu Leu Gly Lys  
 420 425 430

Ser Ser Thr Val Arg Gln Ala Ala Thr Ala Ala Val Thr Ala Gly Val  
 435 440 445

Leu Gln Gly Ile Ser Gly Leu Asn Thr Gln Ala Ala Glu Ala Val Ser  
 450 455 460

Lys His Phe His Ser Pro Ala Ala Gly Lys Leu Thr Ala Asn Leu Ile  
 465 470 475 480

Asn Ser Thr Ala Ala Ala Ser Val His Thr Ala Ile Asn Gly Gly Ser  
 485 490 495

Leu Lys Asp Asn Leu Gly Asp Ala Ala Leu Gly Ala Ile Val Ser Thr  
 500 505 510

Val His Gly Glu Val Ala Ser Lys Ile Lys Phe Asn Leu Ser Glu Asp  
 515 520 525

Tyr Ile Ala His Lys Ile Ala His Ala Val Ala Gly Cys Ala Ser Ala  
 530 535 540

Val Ala Asn Lys Gly Lys Cys Arg Asp Gly Ala Ile Gly Ala Ala Val  
 545 550 555 560

Gly Glu Met Val Gly Glu Thr Leu Leu Asp Gly Arg Asp Val Gly Lys  
 565 570 575

Leu Ser Pro Gln Glu Arg Gln Lys Val Ile Ala Tyr Ser Gln Ile Ile  
 580 585 590

Ala Gly Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Val Lys Gly Asp Val Asn Thr Ala Val  
 595 600 605

FEUILLE DE REMPLACEMENT (REGLE 26)

94

Asn Ala Ala Thr Val Ala Val Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Leu Ala Arg Arg  
 610 615 620

Arg Val Asn Ile Arg Trp Thr Pro Arg Gln Glu Leu Glu His Glu Tyr  
 625 630 635 640

Ala Ile Leu Glu Ile Gln Ala Ile Thr Asn Gln Ile Arg Arg Leu Asp  
 645 650 655

Pro Lys Phe Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Leu Arg Thr Pro Gly Glu Pro Trp  
 660 665 670

Thr Arg His Asp Val Gln Thr Tyr Arg Gln Tyr Tyr Asn Gln Leu Arg  
 675 680 685

Glu Ser Arg Gly Phe Ala Val Glu Pro Ile Tyr Arg Ile Arg Ile Asn  
 690 695 700

Asn Gly Asn Glu Phe Asn Arg Ile Met Ser Ser Lys Tyr Pro Tyr Asn  
 705 710 715 720

Glu Leu Tyr Val Ala Asn Pro Lys Ser Ala Thr Gly Tyr Phe Arg Val  
 725 730 735

Asp Ser Tyr Asp Pro Ala Thr Arg Glu Ile Ile Ser Arg Lys Phe Thr  
 740 745 750

Gln Phe Ser Gln Ile Gln Glu Ser Thr Gly Ile Gly Tyr Ile Lys Glu  
 755 760 765

Ala Val Arg Lys Tyr Ser Pro Gly Thr Val Ile Ser Asn Val Pro Ser  
 770 775 780

Thr Pro Thr Thr Ile Arg Gly Arg Lys Leu Glu Gly Lys Leu Ile Leu  
 785 790 795 800

Glu Val Pro Ala Gln Val Asn Pro Ile Pro Gln Ser Val Leu Arg Ala  
 805 810 815

Ala Gln Glu Glu Asn Val Ile Ile Arg Asp Thr Thr Gly Arg Ile Tyr  
 820 825 830

Lys

95

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 41.

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 833 acides aminés

(B) TYPE: acide aminé

(D) CONFIGURATION: lineaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: protéine

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 41:

Val Leu Lys Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Ala Ala Glu Leu Ser Gly Lys Thr  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Val Ser Ile Ser Ala Pro Tyr Ala Asn Glu Asn Ser Arg Ile Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Ser Thr Thr Asp Ile Ser Ser Glu Asn Gly Lys Ile Lys Ile Gln  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Tyr Gly Asp Gln Tyr Tyr Tyr Ala Arg Gln Ser Glu Leu Tyr Thr  
 50 55 60  
 Phe Glu Arg Arg Ser Tyr Lys Thr Gly Lys Trp Tyr Asn Arg Lys His  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ile Thr Glu Val Lys Glu His Lys Asn Ala Lys Pro Asp Ala Val Asn  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Ser Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Asp Ile Lys Ser Gly Gly Ser Ile Asp  
 100 105 110  
 Ala Tyr Ala Thr Ala Phe Asp Ala Pro Lys Gly Ser Ile Asn Ile Glu  
 115 120 125  
 Ala Gly Arg Lys Leu Thr Leu Tyr Ala Val Glu Glu Leu Asn Tyr Asp  
 130 135 140  
 Lys Leu Asp Ser Gln Lys Arg Arg Arg Phe Leu Gly Ile Ser Tyr Ser  
 145 150 155 160  
 Lys Ala His Asp Thr Thr Thr Gln Val Met Lys Thr Ala Leu Pro Ser  
 165 170 175

96

Arg Val Val Ala Glu Ser Ala Asn Leu Gln Ser Gly Trp Asp Thr Lys  
180 185 190

Leu Gln Gly Thr Gln Phe Glu Thr Thr Leu Gly Gly Ala Thr Ile Arg  
195 200 205

Ala Gly Val Gly Glu Gln Ala Arg Ala Asp Ala Lys Ile Ile Leu Glu  
210 215 220

Gly Ile Lys Ser Ser Ile His Thr Glu Thr Val Ser Ser Ser Lys Ser  
225 230 235 240

Thr Leu Trp Gln Lys Gln Ala Gly Arg Gly Ser Asn Ile Glu Thr Leu  
245 250 255

Gln Leu Pro Ser Phe Thr Gly Pro Val Ala Pro Val Leu Ser Ala Pro  
260 265 270

Gly Gly Tyr Ile Val Asp Ile Pro Lys Gly Asn Leu Lys Thr Gln Ile  
275 280 285

Glu Thr Leu Thr Lys Gln Pro Glu Tyr Ala Tyr Leu Lys Gln Leu Gln  
290 295 300

Val Ala Lys Asn Ile Asn Trp Asn Gln Val Gln Leu Ala Tyr Asp Lys  
305 310 315 320

Trp Asp Tyr Lys Gln Glu Gly Met Thr Pro Ala Ala Ala Ala Val Val  
325 330 335

Val Ile Val Val Thr Val Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ala Leu Ser Ala Pro Ala  
340 345 350

Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Gly Ala Ala Gly Ala Gly Ala Gly Gly Ala Ala  
355 360 365

Ala Gly Thr Ala Ala Gly Thr Gly Val Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Ala Thr  
370 375 380

Thr Gly Val Ala Ala Gly Thr Ser Ala Ala Ala Ile Thr Thr Ala Ala  
385 390 395 400

Gly Lys Ala Ala Leu Ala Ser Leu Ala Ser Gln Ala Ala Val Ser Leu  
405 410 415

FEUILLE DE REMPLACEMENT (REGLE 26)



97

Ile Asn Asn Lys Gly Asp Ile Asn His Thr Leu Lys Glu Leu Gly Lys  
420 425 430

Ser Ser Thr Val Arg Gln Ala Ala Thr Ala Ala Val Thr Ala Gly Val  
435 440 445

Leu Gln Gly Ile Ser Gly Leu Asn Thr Gln Ala Ala Glu Ala Val Ser  
450 455 460

Lys His Phe His Ser Pro Ala Ala Gly Lys Leu Thr Ala Asn Leu Ile  
465 470 475 480

Asn Ser Thr Ala Ala Ala Ser Val His Thr Ala Ile Asn Gly Gly Ser  
485 490 495

Leu Lys Asp Asn Leu Gly Asp Ala Ala Leu Gly Ala Ile Val Ser Thr  
500 505 510

Val His Gly Glu Val Ala Ser Lys Ile Lys Phe Asn Leu Ser Glu Asp  
515 520 525

Tyr Ile Ala His Lys Ile Ala His Ala Val Ala Gly Cys Ala Ser Ala  
530 535 540

Val Ala Asn Lys Gly Lys Cys Arg Asp Gly Ala Ile Gly Ala Ala Val  
545 550 555 560

Gly Glu Met Val Gly Glu Thr Leu Leu Asp Gly Arg Asp Val Gly Lys  
565 570 575

Leu Ser Pro Gln Glu Arg Gln Lys Val Ile Ala Tyr Ser Gln Ile Ile  
580 585 590

Ala Gly Ser Ala Val Ala Leu Val Lys Gly Asp Val Asn Thr Ala Val  
595 600 605

Asn Ala Ala Thr Val Ala Val Glu Asn Asn Ser Leu Leu Ala Arg Arg  
610 615 620

Arg Val Asn Ile Arg Trp Thr Pro Arg Gln Glu Leu Glu His Glu Tyr  
625 630 635 640

Ala Ile Leu Glu Ile Gln Ala Ile Thr Asn Gln Ile Arg Arg Leu Asp  
645 650 655

FEUILLE DE REMPLACEMENT (REGLE 26)

98

Pro Lys Phe Asn Gly Ile Ala Ile Leu Arg Thr Pro Gly Glu Pro Trp  
 660 665 670

Thr Arg His Asp Val Gln Thr Tyr Arg Gln Tyr Tyr Asn Gln Leu Arg  
 675 680 685

Glu Ser Arg Gly Phe Ala Val Glu Pro Ile Tyr Arg Ile Arg Ile Asn  
 690 695 700

Asn Gly Asn Glu Phe Asn Arg Ile Met Ser Ser Lys Tyr Pro Tyr Asn  
 705 710 715 720

Glu Leu Tyr Val Ala Asn Pro Lys Ser Ala Thr Gly Tyr Phe Arg Val  
 725 730 735

Asp Ser Tyr Asp Pro Ala Thr Arg Glu Ile Ile Ser Arg Lys Phe Thr  
 740 745 750

Gln Phe Ser Gln Ile Gln Glu Ser Thr Gly Ile Gly Tyr Ile Lys Glu  
 755 760 765

Ala Val Arg Lys Tyr Ser Pro Gly Thr Val Ile Ser Asn Val Pro Ser  
 770 775 780

Thr Pro Thr Thr Ile Arg Gly Arg Lys Leu Glu Gly Lys Leu Ile Leu  
 785 790 795 800

Glu Val Pro Ala Gln Val Asn Pro Ile Pro Gln Ser Val Leu Arg Ala  
 805 810 815

Ala Gln Glu Glu Asn Val Ile Ile Arg Asp Thr Thr Gly Arg Ile Tyr  
 820 825 830

Lys

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 42:

(1) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 162 acides aminés
- (B) TYPE: acide aminé
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(11) TYPE DE MOLECULE: peptide

(1x) CARACTERISTIQUE:

(A) NCM/CLE: Peptide

(B) EMBLACEMENT: 1..162

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 42:

Met	Lys	Lys	Asp	Ile	Phe	Tyr	Cys	Glu	Gln	Trp	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Tyr	Lys	1	5	10	15
Arg	Leu	His	Lys	Pro	Phe	Ser	Glu	Lys	Gln	Ala	Glu	Glu	Lys	His	Leu	20	25	30	
Lys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Thr	Ala	Val	Ile	Gly	Ser	Ala	Thr	Gln	Pro	Glu	35	40	45	
Tyr	Val	Ile	Thr	Leu	Arg	Glu	Glu	Val	Gly	Phe	Phe	Ser	Val	Asn	Phe	50	55	60	
Phe	Asp	Lys	Phe	Gly	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Thr	His	Gln	Phe	Gln	Lys	Tyr	65	70	75	80
Ser	Asn	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ser	Met	Ala	Val	Trp	Arg	Asp	Tyr	85	90	95	
Ile	Thr	Leu	Glu	Ser	His	Asp	Leu	Ala	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Tyr	Phe	Phe	100	105	110	
Asn	Glu	Asn	Thr	Asp	Asp	Cys	Tyr	Val	Leu	Lys	Gln	Asp	Phe	Ile	Asn	115	120	125	
Asn	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Thr	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Gln	Lys	Asp	Lys	Val	130	135	140	
Ile	Leu	Phe	Pro	Lys	Phe	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Val	Leu	Asn	Pro	Asp	145	150	155	160
Ile	Ile																		

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 43:

100

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 90 acides aminés
- (B) TYPE: acide aminé
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

## (ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: peptide

## (ix) CARACTERISTIQUE:

- (A) NOM/CLE: Peptide
- (B) EMBLACEMENT: 1..90

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 43:

Met	Asn	Lys	Arg	Met	Lys	Met	Cys	Pro	Ala	Cys	Gln	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Leu				
1					5				10					15					
Tyr	His	Ser	Lys	Pro	Lys	Tyr	Leu	His	Asp	Glu	Ile	Ile	Leu	Cys	Asp				
			20					25						30					
Glu	Cys	Asp	Ala	Val	Trp	Leu	Lys	Gly	Met	Asn	Ile	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Glu				
		35					40					45							
Tyr	Glu	Lys	Asp	Phe	Tyr	Ser	Tyr	Val	Pro	Phe	Met	Glu	Ser	Gln	Gly				
	50					55					60								
Ile	Thr	Ser	Glu	Cys	Ile	Trp	Glu	Gly	Asp	Leu	Phe	Asp	His	Pro	Tyr				
65					70				75					80					
Tyr	Glu	Asp	Glu	Asn	Ser	Asn	Asp	Met	Asp										
				85				90											

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 44:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 313 acides aminés
- (B) TYPE: acide aminé
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

## (ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: peptide

101

## (ix) CARACTERISTIQUE:

(A) NOM/CLE: Peptide

(B) EMBLEMENT: 1..313

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 44:

Met Ser Ala Thr Glu Ile Glu Lys Ala Lys Ala Lys Ile Thr Ala Tyr  
 1 5 10 15

Ser Lys Leu Val Ala Gly Thr Ala Ser Ala Val Val Gly Gly Asp Val  
 20 25 30

Asn Thr Ala Ala Asn Ala Ala Gln Ile Ala Val Glu Asn Asn Thr Leu  
 35 40 45

Tyr Pro Arg Cys Val Gly Ala Lys Cys Asp Glu Phe Gln Lys Glu Gln  
 50 55 60

Gln Lys Trp Ile Arg Glu Asn Pro Glu Glu Tyr Arg Glu Val Leu Leu  
 65 70 75 80

Phe Gln Thr Gly Phe Ile Pro Ile Ile Gly Asp Ile Gln Ser Phe Val  
 85 90 95

Gln Ala Gln Thr Ala Ala Asp His Leu Phe Ala Leu Leu Gly Val Val  
 100 105 110

Pro Gly Ile Gly Glu Ser Ile Gln Ala Tyr Lys Val Ala Lys Ala Ala  
 115 120 125

Lys Asn Leu Gln Gly Met Lys Lys Ala Leu Asp Lys Ala Ala Thr Val  
 130 135 140

Ala Thr Ala Gln Gly Tyr Val Ser Lys Thr Lys Ile Lys Ile Gly Gln  
 145 150 155 160

Thr Glu Leu Arg Val Thr Ala Ala Thr Asp Lys Gln Leu Leu Lys Ala  
 165 170 175

Ile Gly Glu Gly Arg Asp Thr Thr Gly Lys Met Thr Glu Gln Leu Phe  
 180 185 190

Asp Ser Leu Ala Lys Gln Asn Gly Phe Arg Val Leu Ser Gly Gly Lys  
 195 200 205

FEUILLE DE REMPLACEMENT (REGLE 26)

102

Tyr Gly Gly Asn Asn Gly Phe Asp His Val Trp Gln Ala Ala Asp Gly  
 210 215 220

Ser Val Val Leu Ile Val Glu Ser Lys Gln Ile Arg Asn Gly Thr Val  
 225 230 235 240

Gln Leu Asn Pro Asn Gly Ala Gly Gly Tyr Thr Gln Met Ser Glu Asp  
 245 250 255

Trp Ile Arg Gln Val Leu Asp Gln Leu Pro Asp Gly Ser Pro Ala Lys  
 260 265 270

Ala Ala Val Phe Lys Ala Asn Lys Asn Gly Thr Leu Lys Thr Ala Ile  
 275 280 285

Ala Gly Val Asp Arg Gln Thr Gly Lys Ala Val Ile Leu Pro Val Lys  
 290 295 300

Val Pro Ser Lys Thr Asn Ile Arg Arg  
 305 310

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 45:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 311 acides aminés
- (B) TYPE: acide aminé
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

## (ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: peptide

## (ix) CARACTERISTIQUE:

- (A) NOM/CLE: Peptide
- (B) EMPLACEMENT: 1..311

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 45:

Met Gly His Asn Met Met Thr Thr Gln Lys Trp Tyr Glu His Ile Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Asn Val Ile Ile Gly Asn Thr Ala Asn Phe Asn Ser Gly Cys Leu Asp  
 20 25 30

103

Ser Ile Asp Tyr Val Asp Glu Arg Lys Gly Val Pro Leu Ala Ala Met  
 35 40 45

Gln His Ile Phe Met Asp Val Arg Ala Ala Ala Ser His Ala Tyr Leu  
 50 55 60

Phe Glu His Asp Leu Lys Lys Phe Lys Gln Tyr Ala Tyr Val Ala Gly  
 65 70 75 80

Lys Leu Gly Val Leu Leu Ser Val Asn Ser Thr Asp Pro Glu Pro Phe  
 85 90 95

Phe Phe Pro Cys Asp Met Leu Asn Ile Gln Asn Pro Met Phe Leu Met  
 100 105 110

Leu Met Ser Asp Ser Pro Gln Leu Arg Glu Phe Leu Val Arg Asn Ile  
 115 120 125

Asp Asn Ile Ala Asn Asp Thr Glu Ala Phe Ile Asn Arg Tyr Asp Leu  
 130 135 140

Asn Arg His Met Ile Tyr Asn Thr Leu Leu Met Val Glu Gly Lys Gln  
 145 150 155 160

Leu Asp Arg Leu Lys Gln Arg Ser Glu Lys Val Leu Ala His Pro Thr  
 165 170 175

Pro Ser Lys Trp Leu Gln Lys Arg Leu Tyr Asp Tyr Arg Phe Phe Leu  
 180 185 190

Ala Phe Ala Glu Gln Asp Ala Glu Ala Met Lys Ala Ala Leu Glu Pro  
 195 200 205

Leu Phe Asp Lys Lys Thr Ala Arg Met Ala Ala Lys Glu Thr Leu Ser  
 210 215 220

Tyr Phe Asp Phe Tyr Leu Gln Pro Gln Ile Val Thr Tyr Ala Lys Ile  
 225 230 235 240

Ala Ser Met His Gly Phe Asp Leu Gly Ile Asp Gln Glu Ile Ser Pro  
 245 250 255

Arg Asp Leu Ile Val Tyr Asp Pro Leu Pro Ala Asp Glu Tyr Gln Asp  
 260 265 270

FEUILLE DE REMPLACEMENT (REGLE 26)

104

Ile Phe Asp Phe Met Lys Gln Tyr Asp Leu Ser Tyr Pro Tyr Glu Tyr  
275 280 285

Leu Gln Asp Trp Ile Asp Tyr Tyr Thr Phe Lys Thr Asp Lys Leu Val  
290 295 300

Phe Gly Asn Ala Lys Arg Glu  
305 310

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 46:

- (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:
- (A) LONGUEUR: 21 paires de bases
  - (B) TYPE: nucléotide
  - (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
  - (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 46:

GCCACCGGTA CGGAAACTGA A

21

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 47:

- (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:
- (A) LONGUEUR: 30 paires de bases
  - (B) TYPE: nucléotide
  - (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
  - (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON



105

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 47:

CCTGAATTCA TGTCTATTCC ATTTTGAAGA

30

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 48:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 31 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 48:

CCGAGATCTT TAACCCTTTG GGCTTAAGCG A

31

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 49:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 29 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 49:

GGGAGATCTC CCGCTCGTGT TGTGCATTA

29

106

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 50:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 29 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 50:

AAGAGATCTG CAGCCAAGGC TCTCGAAA

28

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 51:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 26 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 51:

GGGAGATCTC AGGCTGCCGC CGTTGA

26

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 52:

107

- (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:
- (A) LONGUEUR: 28 paires de bases
  - (B) TYPE: nucléotide
  - (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
  - (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire
- (ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)
- (iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON
- (iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 52:

GGGAGATCTC ACCCCAAGAA CGCCAAAA

28

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 53:

- (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:
- (A) LONGUEUR: 31 paires de bases
  - (B) TYPE: nucléotide
  - (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
  - (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire
- (ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)
- (iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON
- (iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 53:

GGGAGATCTG AACGTATAGT AATCTATCCA A

31

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 54:

- (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:
- (A) LONGUEUR: 12 paires de bases
  - (B) TYPE: nucléotide
  - (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
  - (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

108

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 54:

AGTGGCTCCT AG

12

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 55:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 24 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 55:

AGCACTCTCC AGCCTCTCAC CGAG

24

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 56:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 12 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 56:

AGTGGCTCTT AA

12

109

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 57:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 10 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

## (ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

## (iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

## (iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 57:

AGTGGCTGGC

10

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 58:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 24 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

## (ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

## (iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

## (iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 58:

AGCACTCTCC AGCCTCTCAC CGAC

24

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 59:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 12 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

110

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 59:

GTACTTGCCT AG

12

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 60:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 24 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 60:

ACCGACGTCG ACTATCCATG AACG

24

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 61:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 12 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 61:

GTACTTGCTT AA

12

111

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 62:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 10 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 62:

GTACTTGGGC

10

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 63:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 24 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 63:

ACCGACGTCG ACTATCCATG AACC

24

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 64

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 12 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

112

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 64:

AATTCTCCCT CG

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 65

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 24 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 65:

AGGCAACTGT GCTATCCGAG GGAG

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 66:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 140 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 66:

GATCAACTTT TCCCTGTTTG TCCATTACC GGTTTGAATG AACCGATTGC GCGCCGCGCG

60



113

TGTTGTTGGA CATTACCTGC GATTGAGACG GTACGATTGA CCACTACATC GAGGAGAACG 120  
GCAATCAGGG TACAATGCTA 140

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 67:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 192 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(x1) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 67:

GATCCGCGTA CTGGTTTTT CATATTTTGC ATAGTCTTGT CGGTCGGGCA TCTTCCCCGA 60  
CATCATCTAA ATTTGTCTTT ATTGGTTTTT ACGCCACTCA TTGCGGATAA ACAATATTCC 120  
GCCTTGCCGT CGCGAATGTT CAAGCTAGCC TGCATCACC G TAATCAGGTT GCCCGTTACC 180  
GAGCCTTCGA GA 192

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 68:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 188 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(x1) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 68:

GATCCGGCTG CCGGACGCGC GCAAAATTGC CGCCGAGGAA AGCGCGCACA ACCACGACGG 60

114

CAAAACCAGC GTATGGCAAT ACAAACATCT CGTGTTCGGT ACGGCAGGCA TTTTCTGCTA 120  
 TGTCGGCGCG GAGGTGTCTA TCGGTTCTT GATGGTCAAC GTATTGGGTT ATCTGAAAGG 130  
 GCTGGATC 133

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 69:

## (1) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 304 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 69:

GATCCCCCAGC TTACCTCGG GCAGATTTTG CGCGTTCATT ACAATAGCGT ATTTATGCGT 60  
 TTGCGTTTGC GCTTGCCGCT GCGCGGCGG CGCGGSTATG GGAAAACATC AATATGGCGG 120  
 TATAAAGCGC GGTATGGCGG AAAACCTGCC GTTCCAAGT TTTATTCATC TTTTATTCCT 180  
 TGAGTTTGCC TTCACGGGAC GGGGCGGCGC GCGGAACGCG GGGTTCGGTA AACCGCCCGA 240  
 TTCCGCGCCC GCCGAATTGC TGATTGAAAA GCTTACTTCC CCATTTTAAC TTTGCACACT 300  
 GATC 304

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 70:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 243 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

115

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 70:

```
GATCAGACCC ATTTTCAGCG CACCGTAAGC GCGGATTTTC TCGAATTTT CCAAAGCTGC      60
GGCATCGTTG TTGATGTCGT CTTGCAACTC TTTGCCCGTG TAGCCCAAGT CGGCGGCATT      120
CAGGAAAACG GTCGGAATGC CCGCGTTGAT GAGCGTGGCT TTCAAACGGC CTATATTCGG      180
CACATCAATT TCATCGACCA AATTGCCGGT TGGGAACATA CTGCCTTCGC CGTCGGCTGG      240
ATC                                                                    243
```

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 71

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 236 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 71:

```
CGGCGGCGTAGTccgcccGcgACAGCGTTACCATAAGCGGGACAGACTACACCCCTTTATCT
AACCCGCAAAGTTTGGATACGGAATTAAAATGGTTGCTTCAAGAAGCTCCCGAAATAG
AAAATCCTTTTCGACCGCGCCGTTTATCTCCATAATAATTGGCGTATCTTCAATATTTT
AAAGATTGCAATAAACGTACTGCCAGAACTGCATGACCTTGTGCTGATGCGCTCCG
```

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 72:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 280 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

116

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 72:

CGGTCAATCA CAAGAAAGTC AGCCGTCTCA TGGCGAAGAC GGGGCTGAAG GCAGTGATAT	60
GGCGGGCGCAA ATACCGCTCG TTCAAAGGAG AAGTCGGCAA AATTGCGCCG AATATCCTGC	120
GACGCTGTTT CCATGCAGAA AAGCCGAATG AGAAATGGGT AACGGACCTT GCCGAGTTCA	180
ATGTAGGCGG AGAAAAGATA TACCTTTCTC CGATTATGGA TTTGTTTAAC GGGGAAATCG	240
TCAGTTACCG TATTCAGACC CGCCCGACTT TCGATTTGGC	280

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 73:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 120 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 73:

CGGTCAGAAA CAGGCAAGGT AATGAAAATG CCTGAGGCAC GGACTGTGCT GCGAACGAAA	60
ACTCCTTACC GAAGTCTTCT ATACCCAGGC TCAATAGCCG CTCAAGGAGA GAGCTATCAT	120

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 74:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 120 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

117

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 74

CGGTCAGAAA CAGGCAAGGT AATGAAAATG CCTGAGGCAC GGACTGTGCT GCGAACGAAA 60

ACTCCTTACC GAAGTCTTCT ATACCCAGGC TCAATAGCCG CTCAAGGAGA GAGCTATCAT 120

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 75:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 152 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 75:

CGGTGTTTT CTTAACAATT CGCCGACTTC ATGGCGATAT TTAAGTGACA GTTGCTCCGC 60

CCACGCACTT GCGCCGAACT CAGCACCACG ACATTATACT GATTATGCAC ATCGGCAAGA 120

TCAAAC TGAC CTATCGTAGT ATCGCAGACT GT 152

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 76

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 381 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 76:

CGGGAGGTTTTGTGTCATCCTGATACCGATCGGTTGTTGTTGCTCAAAGGACAGAAGGC  
CGCTGATAAACGAGATTACCTGTTTGTGCTATTGACGATTTTTATACTCTGCCATTTT  
GCCAGACAAAACCGCAGACAGTGCTGCCAAGTTTCTGACCGAACATCTGGCCGACCCC  
TGCTTGTACCTGATTGAGTACGCTTACTCTGACAATGATAGGTAATATAAAGAGCCGTC  
CAACATGCTTTCGGTGCAGTTTGTATGATAATGGGATTGGTTGGAGGCTTGCCCGATT  
TGCTTGTCCGCAGACCAACGGTAAGGCGGAGCGGGTTATCCGTACCTTGATGGAGATG  
TGGCATGAGGAACAGTCGTTTGACAGACCG

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 77

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 269 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 77:

CGGAGCATAA AATCGTTATT AAAGATAATG GTATAGGAAC GAGCTTCGAT GAAATCAATG	60
ATTTTTATTT GAGAATCGGT CGGAACAGAA GGGAAGAAAA ACAAGCCTCC CCGTGCGGAA	120
GAATTCCAAC GGGTAAAAAA GGCCTTGGTA AATTGGCATT ATTCGGGCTT GGCAACAAAA	180
TTGAAATTTT TACTATCCAG GGAAACGAAA GGGTTACTTT TACTTTGGAT TATGCAGAGA	240
TTCGAAGAAG CAAGGGTATT TATCAACCG	269

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 78

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 203 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide

119

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 78:

CGGATGAAAACGGCATACGCGcCAAAGTATTTACGAACATCAaAGGCTTGAAGATACCG  
CACACCTACATAGAAAACGGACGCGAAAAAGCTGCCGAAATCGACAGATGAGCAGCTTT  
CGGCGCATGATATGTACGAATGGATAAAGAAGCCCGAAAATATCGGGTCTATTGTCAT  
TG TAGATGAAGCTCAAGACGTATGGCCG

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 79:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 229 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 79

CGGTTTCAGG TTGTCGCGAA GGCTCGGTAA CGGGCAACCT GATTACGGGT GATGCAGGCA	60
GCTTGAACAT TCGCGACGGC AAGGCGGAAT ATGTTTATCC GCAATGAGTG GCGTAAAAAC	120
CAATAAAGAC AAATTTAGAT GATGTCGGGG AAGATGCCCC ACCGACAAGA CTATGCAAAA	180
TATGAAAAAC CAAGTAOCGG GATCAGGCAT GGATGCACGA TCCAATCCG	229

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 80:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 207 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

120

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: lineaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (genomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 80.

```
CGGGTCGCTT TATTTTGTGC AGGCATTATT TTTCATTTTT GGCTTGACAG TTTGGAATA    60
TTGTGTATCG GGGGGGGGTA TTTGCTGACG TAAAAAACTA TAAACGCCGC GCAAAATATG    120
GCTGACTATA TTATTGACTT TGATTTTGTG CTGCGCGGTG ATGGATAAAA TCGCCAGCGA    180
TAAAGAATTT GCGAGAACCT GATGCCG                                         207
```

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 81

(1) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 224 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: lineaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (genomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 81.

```
CGGCAACGAT TTGAGCTATC GCGGTTACGA CATTCTGGAT TTGGCACAAA AATGCGAGTT    60
TGAAGAAGTC GCCCACCTGC TGATTCACGG CCATCTGCCC AACAAATTCG AGCTGGCCGC    120
TTATAAAACC AAGCTCAAAT CCATGCGCGG CCTGCCTATC CGTGTGATTA AAGTTTGGGA    180
AAGCCTGCCT GCACATACCC ATCCGATGGA CGTAATGCGT ACCG                        224
```

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 82:



121

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 212 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: lineaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (genomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 82.

```
CGGGAACAGC CATTGCCCAC GCCCAGCCCC CCCAAGAAAG ACGGAAACTA CTGCCTAAAT      60
TTTCGGCAAT CAAGTTGACG ATTAAAGGGT TGGGGGCAGT TGCAGTAATA AACATAGCCG      120
ACGAAATGGG ATTGGAATGA TAGTTGACCA AAGCCAAATA TTTACCCATC TTGCCTTCTG      180
TGCCTTTTGC GGGATTGGAG CCGTAACTGC CG                                     212
```

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 83

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE.

- (A) LONGUEUR: 353 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: lineaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (genomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 83

```
CGGGAATTCT GAGCAGAATG AAAGAAAGCA GGCTTGATAA TTTCATAAAG TTATTGGAAG      60
AAAAAGGATT TACCGTCCAT TTCGGTATTC ACAATACGGC TGATTACGGA ATTCCCCAAA      120
GCCGTAAAAG ATTTACGTTA ATTGCAAACA GAATAACCAA AGAAAAGCTG GAACCACTCA      180
AGTATTCGGG CAAACGGCTT ACGGTAGCCG ATGTTTTGGG AATGGAAATG GCTTTCCCAA      240
```

122

CATTATTGCA GGACACCAAG ACGAAACGGA TTTTATGCAT AGCTGTGCGG GAATTATCTG 300  
ATATCACTTG AACGATTGGC TTGATACCTA AAAACGGAGG AACCGTTGGC TTT 350

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 84:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 308 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 84:

AATTCCGTAT CCAAACCTTG CGGGTTAGAT AAAGGGGTGT AGTCTGTCCC GCTTATGGTA 60  
ACGCTGTGCG GGCGGACTAC GCCCGGAGCC TTTTCCAGT AAGTTTTTCGG AAATCAGGCT 120  
GTGGGTGTTT TTTAAGAAAT CCAACCAGTC AAACGGCTCG GGGCTGTCCA AACCGGACAC 180  
AGGTGCCGGT AACTTTCCCT CAGGTTGATT AACATTACGG CATCCGAATA TAACTTCCCG 240  
CCTGCGGTTT GCCCGAGTTT AAGCAATGCC TGGTATCGT ATTGATTATA AAGTGTTTCC 300  
TTCCAATT 308

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 85:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 104 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

123

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 85:

AATTCGTGTG CCGCGTCGAC AAACCGGTGA CGTAGCGGAT GTCTCATGCC ACGTTTCAAA 60

GCAGGTTGAT GCGGTTAGC AACCTCTGA TTCACTGGG ATAT 104

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 86:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 89 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 86:

AATTGCGTAG AGTGGGCTTC AGCCACGTTT TTCTTTTTTC GGTCGTTGAT TGGTGGGCTG 60

AACCACTTGT TTCGGAAATC CGTATCATG 89

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 87:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 273 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 87:

AATTTCCACC TATGCCCTAC GCAGCGATTA TCCGTGGTTT ACCCAAAGGG TGATTATGGC 60

124

AAAAGCGCGG GGTGAGCGA CCGCCTTTTG TTGCCGGCGT TCAAACGGGT TTTGATAGGA 120  
 AATGCAGGCA CGAAGCCTCG GCTGATTGTG ATGCACCTGA TGGGTTCCGA CAGTGATTTT 180  
 TGCACACGTT TGGATAAGGA TCGCGGGCGG TTTCAGTATC AAAGTGAAAA AATATCCTGC 240  
 TATGTTTCCA TCAATCGCGC AAACCGATAA ATT 273

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 88:

(1) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 270 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 88:

AATTCTTCCG CACGGGGAGG CTTGTTTTTC TTCCCTTCTG TTCCGACCGA TTCTCAAATA 60  
 AAAATCATTG ATTTTCATCGA AGTTCATTCC TATACCATTA TCTTTAATAA CGATTTTATG 120  
 CTCCGGTTTA TCGAATAACC TAACTTCCAC TTCCGTAGCA CATGCATCGT AGGCATTCCG 180  
 TATCAACTCG GCAATCGCAG GAACAGTGTG CGAATACAAT CTTTACACCC AAATGTTTGA 240  
 TTACGGTTGG CTCGAAACTC AATTTCAATT 270

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 89:

(1) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 267 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

125

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 89:

AATTATGAAC ACACGCATCA TCGTTTCGGC TCGGTTTCGTT GCGTTGGCAT TAGCAGGTTG	60
CGGCTCAATC AATAATGTAA CCGTTTCCGA CCAGAAACTT CAGGAACGTG CCGCGTTTGC	120
CTTGGGCGTC ACCAATGCCG TAAAAATCAG CAACCGCAGC AATGAAGGCA TACGCATCAA	180
CTTTACCGCA ACTGTGGGTA AGCGCGTGAC CAATGCTATG TTACCAGTGT AATCAGCACA	240
ATCGGCGTTA CCACTTCCGA TGCAATT	267

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 90:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 234 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 90:

AATTTTATT TGGTTCGTAG TCATTTTGTG CAACTGAACG ATATTCGTTT TCATCATTGC	60
TAACGTCTAG TGCCCATTTGT GGCCCGTAAT AAGAGATTTC GTCTCCTTTT ACATGTTTGA	120
CGCTGACGGC ATACTGGGGA TCGATGACGG ATAATGTACG TCTGTTGACA TCTGCAACGC	180
TAAATCAATC ATCGGTATTG GATAATGCGT TGCCGATGTT TTGACTTGTA TGTT	234

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 91:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 295 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide

126

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: lineaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (genomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 91:

AATTCGGCCG GCTGTGTCAA ATAATGCGTT ACTTTGGCCG GGTCTTGTTT TTTGTAAGTG	60
GTGGTCTTTT TTTGCGCGTT ATCCCATCT GTTTGAGTGC ATAGCAAATG GTGGCTGCCG	120
TACAATCAAA TGTTTGGCGT TCATGCAGAT AGGCATCATG GTGTTGCCCA ATATATTGAG	180
CCGGTTTTTG CCTATCCGAT TTGACGGCAT TTAGACCGGT AACTTGATGT TTTAAGCTGC	240
CTGTTTGTTT AAAGGCGAAT CCACAAGTAA AGCGTGTTT TTAGACAGGT AAACG	295

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 92:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

(A) LONGUEUR: 259 paires de bases

(B) TYPE: nucléotide

(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple

(D) CONFIGURATION: lineaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (genomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 92:

AATTGTGTAT ATCAAGTAGG ATGGGCATTT ATGCCTGACC TACAAAACCA AAAACAACCT	60
ACCACCCTTA ATCAACTCCA CAAACCCTCT TCAGACAACC TCGTTTTTTT AAAAACAATC	120
TGTAAACAGA TAACTGCTGA AGAATACCGT TGCCGAGCCC CAAAACCCGT ACTGCAACTT	180
TTATTGTGAA CTTCCCATTA TGAGAAAATC CTTTTTCGTC CTCTTTCTGT ATTGCTCCCT	240

127

ACTTACTGCC AGCGAAATT

259

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 93:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 379 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

## (xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 93:

AATTGCACCA CCGATGATG GGTACGCCTC TGTTCCTT GCGACCGCCG CGCCGTGCC	60
CGGTACGGTG GTCAACCTTG CCGCGGCGGA ACGGGTAAAG AAGTGGCTT CGGGCATCCT	120
TCCGGTACAT TCCGGTCCG TGCAGCGCCG AATGTCAGGA CGGACAATGG ACGGCCACCA	180
AAGCGGTTAT GAGCCGCAGC GCACGCGTGA TGATGGAAGG TTGGGTCAGG GTGCCGGAAG	240
ATTGTTTTTA AATTGGACGG CGAACCGGTC TATTCGTATT GCGTTATAC CGCCGCAAAG	300
GCAGACCTTG AAACCTGGTG GTGCCGTGCA GGGCATGTAC GGCTATGTGT GCGTGGCGGG	360
CGGATTTGAT GTGCGGAAT	379

## (2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 94:

## (i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 308 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

128

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 94:

AATTTGTTGG GCAGATGGCC GTGAATCAGC AGGTGGGCGA CTTCTTCAAA CTCGCATTTT	60
TGTGCCAAAT CCAGAATGTC GTAACCGCGA TACGTCAAAT CGTTGCCGGT ACGCAACGGT	120
ACACAAAGCG GTATTACCGG CCGCAACGCC AGAAAGCGCA ACGGATTTTT AGGTTTGAGG	180
GTCGGGGTTT GAGTAGTTTC AGTCATGGTA TTTCTCCTTT GTGTTTTTAT GGGTTTCGGG	240
TTTTCAGACG ACCGATGCGG ATTTGTTGAA AGGCAGTCTG AAAGCGGTAA ATCATTTTTG	300
AAACAATT	308

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 95:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 286 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 95:

AATTCGGAGG AGCASTACCG CCAAGCGTTG CTCGCCTATT CCGGCGGTGA TAAAACAGAC	60
GAGGGTATCC GCCTGATGCA ACAGAGCGAT TACGGCAACT TGTCCTACCA CATCCGTAAT	120
AAAAACATGC TTTTCATTTT TTCGGCAAGC AATGACGCAC AAGCTCAGCC CAACACAAC	180
GACCTATTG CCATTTTATG AAAAAGACGC TCAAAAAGGC ATTATCACAG TTGCAGGCGT	240
AGACCGCAGT GGAGAAAAGT TCAATGGCTC CAACCATTCG GGAATT	286

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 96:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 238 paires de bases



129

- (B) TYPE: nucléotide  
(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple  
(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 96:

```
AATTTGGATA CGTTGAAAA GGGATATTTG ATTGGGAATG GGATGAAGAT AAGCGTAGAT      60
GAGTTGGGGA AAAAAGTGTT AGAACATATC GGTAAGAATG AACCGTTATT GTTGAAAAAT      120
CTACTGGTTA ACTTCAATCA GGGAAAACAT GAAGAAGTTA GGAAGTTGAT TTATCAGTTG      180
ATAGAGTTAG ATTTTCTGGA ACTTTTGTGA GGGATTCTAT GAAAAACTGG AAGCAATT      238
```

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 97:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 322 paires de bases  
(B) TYPE: nucléotide  
(C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple  
(D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 97:

```
AATTCGGCAC GCAGGTTTTT TAAAAAAGG CCGTTGATGA CTTTGTGAT ATTGGCGGCT      60
TCGGTGTAGT GCGCGCCCGC TTCGGCCGCT CTTGCGCGTC CATGACGGAT TGGAAGAGCG      120
TGCCGAAGAT TTCTGGACTG ATGTTGCGCC AGTCGAAATT GCCGACAAGG GAGGAATACC      180
TGCCAACAAG AGTGCAGGCA GCGTAATCAA ACCACCCCCA CCCGCAATCG CATCGATAAA      240
TCCGGCAATC ATCGCAACCA AACCCAAAGC GAGTATTATG TATAAATCTT CCATGTTTCT      300
```

130

TAATCCTGTT AACTTGCACC AA

322

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 98:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 316 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 98

AATTTGTCGG CAATCTTCCC GGGTCGCTTT ATTTTGTGCA GGCATTATTT TTCATTTTTC	60
GCTTGACAGT TTGGAGATAT TGTGTATCGG GGGGGGGTAT TTGCTGACGT AAAAAACTAT	120
AAACGCCGCA GCAAAATATG GCTGACTATA TTATTGACTT TGATTTTGTG CTGCGCGGTG	180
ATGGATAAAA TCGCCAGCGA TAAAGATTTG CGAGAACCTG ATGCCGGCCT GTTGTTTGAAT	240
ATTTTCGACC TGTAATTACG ATTTGGCTTC CGCGCCGGCA CAATATGCCG CCAAGCGGCG	300
CCCACATTTT GGAAGC	316

(2) INFORMATIONS POUR LA SEQ ID NO: 99:

(i) CARACTERISTIQUES DE LA SEQUENCE:

- (A) LONGUEUR: 217 paires de bases
- (B) TYPE: nucléotide
- (C) NOMBRE DE BRINS: simple
- (D) CONFIGURATION: linéaire

(ii) TYPE DE MOLECULE: ADN (génomique)

(iii) HYPOTHETIQUE: NON

(iv) ANTI-SENS: NON

(xi) DESCRIPTION DE LA SEQUENCE: SEQ ID NO: 99:

AATTCGGACA GTATGAATAC AGCGGATTAA TACAAGGTAA GTTCATTACA ACGGAAAAAC	60
CTTTAAAGAA TAATATGAAA GGTATTACCT TGTTTGCCAA CGGGAATGGT AAATATGCCC	120
GAGTTTTTCA CTGAATAGCG AATCCAGCCA TTTCTATTCA TATTGACTG GATGGCTGAA	180
TGTGGACTTT ATAGATAATG ACGATGAAGA TTTAATT	217

## REVENDEICATIONS

1/ ADN caractérisés en ce qu'il s'agit de tout ou partie de gènes, avec leur phase de lecture, présents chez *Neisseria meningitidis* (désignée ci-après par Nm),  
5 mais absents soit chez *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (désignée ci-après par Ng), soit chez *Neisseria Pactamica* (désignée ci-après par Nl) à l'exception des gènes impliqués dans la biosynthèse de la capsule polysaccharidique, *frpA*, *frpC*, *opc*, *porA*, rotamase, de la séquence IC1106, des IgA  
10 protéases, de la pilline, de *pilC*, des protéines qui lient la transferrine et des protéines d'opacité..

2/ ADN selon la revendication 1, caractérisés en ce qu'ils sont présents chez Nm, mais absents chez Ng.

3/ ADN selon la revendication 2, caractérisés  
15 en ce qu'ils comprennent une ou plusieurs séquence(s) telle(s) que présente(s) sur le chromosome de Nm Z2491 entre *tufA* et *pilT*, ou région 1 du chromosome, et/ou la ou les séquence(s) nucléotidique(s) capable(s) de s'hybrider avec la ou lesdites séquences.

20 4/ ADN selon la revendication 2, caractérisés en ce qu'ils comprennent une ou plusieurs séquence(s) telle(s) que présente(s) sur le chromosome de Nm Z2491 entre *pilQ* et  $\lambda$ 740, ou région 2 du chromosome, et/ou la ou les séquence(s) nucléotidique(s) capable(s) de  
25 s'hybrider avec la ou lesdites séquences.

5/ ADN selon la revendication 2, caractérisés en ce qu'ils comprennent une ou plusieurs séquence(s) telle(s) que présente(s) sur le chromosome de Nm Z2491 entre *argF* et *opaB*, ou région 3 du chromosome, et/ou la  
30 ou les séquence(s) capable(s) de s'hybrider avec la ou lesdites séquences.

6/ ADN selon la revendication 3, caractérisés en ce que leur séquence correspond, pour tout ou partie, à SEQ ID n° 9, 13, 22 ou 30, et/ou à toute séquence se  
35 situant à plus ou moins 20 kb de ces SEQ ID sur le

chromosome d'une souche de Nm, et/ou est capable de s'hybrider avec au moins un fragment de l'une quelconque de ces séquences.

5 7/ ADN selon la revendication 4, caractérisés en ce que leur séquence correspond pour, tout ou partie, à SEQ ID n° 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 10, 15, 31 ou 34, et/ou, à toute séquence se situant à plus ou moins 20 kb de ces SEQ ID sur le chromosome d'une souche de Nm, et/ou est capable de s'hybrider avec au moins un fragment de l'une  
10 quelconque de ces séquences.

8/ ADN selon la revendication 4, caractérisés en ce qu'il s'agit de tout ou partie de la séquence d'ADN SEQ ID N°36 ou de séquences correspondant aux cadres ouverts de lecture SEQ ID N°37, SEQ ID N°38, SEQ ID N°39,  
15 SEQ ID N°40, SEQ ID N°41, SEQ ID N°42, SEQ ID N°43, SEQ ID N°44, SEQ ID N°45 et/ou à toute séquence se situant à plus ou moins 20 kb de ces SEQ ID sur le chromosome d'une souche de Nm, et/ou est capable de s'hybrider avec au moins un fragment de l'une quelconque de ces séquences.

20 9/ ADN selon la revendication 5, caractérisés en ce que leur séquence correspond, pour tout ou partie, à SEQ ID n° 8, 21, 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 32 ou 35, et/ou, à toute séquence se situant à plus ou moins 20 kb de ces SEQ ID sur le chromosome d'une souche de Nm, et/ou est  
25 capable de s'hybrider avec au moins un fragment de l'une quelconque de ces séquences.

10/ ADN selon la revendication 2, caractérisés en ce que leur séquence correspond, pour tout ou partie, à SEQ ID n° 3, 5, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 19, 20, 24, 27 ou  
30 33, et/ou à toute séquence se situant à plus ou moins 20 kb de ces SEQ ID sur le chromosome d'une souche de Nm, et/ou, est capable de s'hybrider avec au moins un fragment de l'une quelconque de ces séquences.

11/ ADN selon la revendication 1, caractérisé en ce qu'ils sont communs avec ceux de Ng, mais sont absents de chez N1.

5 12/ ADN selon la revendication 11, caractérisé en ce qu'ils comprennent une ou plusieurs séquence(s) telle(s) que présente(s) sur le chromosome de Nm Z2491 entre arg J et reg F, ou région 4 du chromosome et/ou la ou les séquence(s) nucléotique(s) capable(s) de s'hybrider avec la ou lesdites séquences.

10 13/ ADN selon la revendication 11, caractérisés en ce qu'ils comprennent une ou plusieurs séquence(s) telle(s) que présente(s) sur le chromosome de Nm Z2491 entre le marqueur lambda 375 à pen A, ou région 5 du chromosome et/ou la ou les séquence(s) nucléotique(s) capable(s) de s'hybrider avec la ou lesdites séquences.

15 14/ ADN selon l'une quelconque des revendications précédentes, caractérisé en ce qu'il code pour une protéine exportée au-delà de la membrane cytoplasmique.

20 15/ ADN selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 14, caractérisés en ce que tout ou partie de leur séquence correspond à une région conservée au sein de l'espèce Nm.

25 16/ ADN selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 15, caractérisé en ce qu'il est inséré dans un vecteur de transfert ou d'expression tel que cosmide, plasmide ou bactériophage.

30 17/ Cellule hôte, plus particulièrement cellule bactérienne ou cellule de Nm, transformée par l'insertion d'au moins un ADN selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 15.

35 18/ Cellule comportant des gènes ou des fragments de gènes spécifiques de Nm, plus particulièrement cellule bactérienne, ou cellule de Nm, dont le chromosome est délété d'au moins un ADN selon

l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 15, en particulier d'un ADN responsable de la pathogénicité.

19/ ARN, caractérisés en ce que leur séquence correspond pour tout ou partie à la transcription d'au moins une séquence ou fragment de séquence d'ADN selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 15.

20/ Acides nucléiques anti-sens, caractérisés en ce que leur séquence correspond à l'anti-sens d'au moins une séquence nucléotidique selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 15 ou 19, ou d'un fragment d'une telle séquence, et qu'ils portent, le cas échéant, au moins une substitution chimique telle qu'un groupe méthyle et/ou un groupe glycosyle.

21/ Polypeptides, caractérisés en ce qu'ils présentent un enchaînement d'acides aminés correspondant à tout ou partie d'une séquence telle que codée par les acides nucléiques définis dans l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 15 ou 19, ou tel que déduit des séquences de ces acides nucléiques, avec, le cas échéant, des modifications par rapport aux séquences codées ou déduites dès lors que ces modifications n'altèrent pas les propriétés biochimiques telles qu'observées chez le polypeptide natif.

22/ Peptides selon la revendication 21, caractérisés en ce qu'il s'agit de peptides exportés au-delà de la membrane cytoplasmique, plus spécialement de peptides correspondant à tout ou partie de ceux codés par un ADN selon la revendication 14.

23/ Anticorps, caractérisés en ce qu'il s'agit d'anticorps polyclonaux ou monoclonaux dirigés contre au moins un épitope d'un peptide selon la revendication 20 ou 21, ou de fragments de ces anticorps, plus particulièrement les fragments Fv, Fab, Fab'2, ou encore d'anti-anticorps capables de reconnaître, selon une

réaction de type antigène-anticorps, lesdits anticorps ou leurs fragments.

24/ Procédé d'obtention de banques d'ADN *Neisseria meningitidis*-spécifiques, comprenant :

- 5           - le mélange de deux populations d'ADN,
- la réalisation d'au moins une itération d'hybridation-amplification soustractive, et
- la récupération du ou des ADN souhaités, suivie le cas échéant de leur purification avec
- 10       l'élimination des séquences redondantes.

25/ Procédé selon la revendication 24, caractérisés en ce que pour obtenir une banque Nm spécifique par rapport à Ng

- 15           - on mélange deux populations d'ADN provenant respectivement d'une souche de *Neisseria meningitidis*, ou souche de référence, pour laquelle la banque spécifique doit être constituée, et d'une souche de *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, ou souche de soustraction, les séquences d'ADN de ces souches étant telles qu'obtenues par

20           . cisaillement aléatoire de l'ADN chromosomique de la souche de soustraction, notamment par passages répétés à travers une seringue, et

25           . clivage de l'ADN chromosomique de la souche de référence, de préférence par une enzyme de restriction produisant des fragments de taille inférieure à 1kb environ, et que pour obtenir une banque d'ADN communs entre Nm et Ng, mais spécifiques par rapport à N1, on constitue trois banques différentes, dont deux par digestion de l'ADN chromosomique de Nm par *MboI* et

30       *Tsp5091*, et la troisième, par digestion de l'ADN chromosomique de Nm avec *MspI*, on opère deux séries de soustraction et on récupère les ADN présentant la spécificité recherchée.



26/ Banques de clones d'ADN telles qu'obtenues par mise en oeuvre du procédé selon la revendication 24 ou 25.

27/ Application du procédé selon la revendication 24 pour l'obtention de banques d'ADN spécifiques d'une cellule donnée ou d'un variant donné d'une même espèce de cellule, dès lors qu'il existe une autre espèce ou un autre variant proche génomiquement, et exprimant des pouvoirs pathogènes différents, en particulier de banques d'ADN spécifiques de cryptocoques, d'*Haemophilus*, de pneumocoques ou encore d'*Escherichia*.

28/ Méthode de diagnostic d'une infection méningococcique, et plus particulièrement de la méningite méningococcique, par mise en évidence de la présence de *Neisseria meningitidis* dans un échantillon biologique caractérisée en ce qu'elle comprend les étapes de :

- mise en contact d'un échantillon biologique à analyser, avec un réactif élaboré à partir d'au moins un acide nucléique tel que défini dans l'une des revendications 1 à 15, ou 19, le cas échéant sous forme de sonde nucléotidique, ou d'amorce, ou en variante à partir d'au moins un anticorps, ou un fragment d'anticorps, tel que défini dans la revendication 23, dans des conditions permettant respectivement une hybridation ou une réaction de type antigène-anticorps, et

- révélation du produit de réaction éventuellement formé.

29/ Méthode de diagnostic d'une réaction immunitaire spécifique de l'infection méningococcique, caractérisée en ce qu'elle comprend les étapes de :

- mise en contact d'un échantillon biologique à analyser avec au moins un polypeptide selon l'une quelconque des revendications 21 ou 22 ou d'un anti-anticorps selon la revendication 23, ou d'un fragment de

celui-ci, ces produits étant, le cas échéant, marqués dans des conditions permettant la réalisation d'une réaction de type antigène-anticorps, et

- révélation du produit de réaction éventuellement formé.

30/ Kits pour la mise en oeuvre d'une méthode selon l'une quelconque des revendications 28 ou 29, caractérisés en ce qu'ils comportent :

- au moins un réactif tel que défini dans la revendication 28 ou 29, à savoir de type acide nucléique, anticorps ou peptide,

- les produits, notamment marqueurs ou tampons, permettant la réalisation de la réaction d'hybridation nucléotidique ou de la réaction immunologique visée, ainsi qu'une notice d'utilisation.

31/ Composition vaccinale incluant dans son spectre, en particulier en association avec au moins un vaccin pour l'enfance, une prophylaxie à visée anti-méningococcique, et destinée à prévenir toute forme d'infection par *Neisseria meningitidis*, caractérisée en ce qu'elle comprend, en association avec un/des véhicule(s) physiologiquement acceptable(s), une quantité efficace :

- de peptide selon la revendication 21 ou 22, ou

- d'anticorps ou de fragment d'anti-anticorps selon la revendication 23, ce matériel étant éventuellement conjugué, afin de renforcer son immunogénicité, à une molécule porteuse telle que protéine de polyovirus, toxine tétanique, protéine issue de la région hypervariable d'une piline.

32/ Composition vaccinale incluant dans son spectre, en particulier en association avec au moins un vaccin pour l'enfance, une prophylaxie à visée anti-méningococcique, et destinée à prévenir toute forme

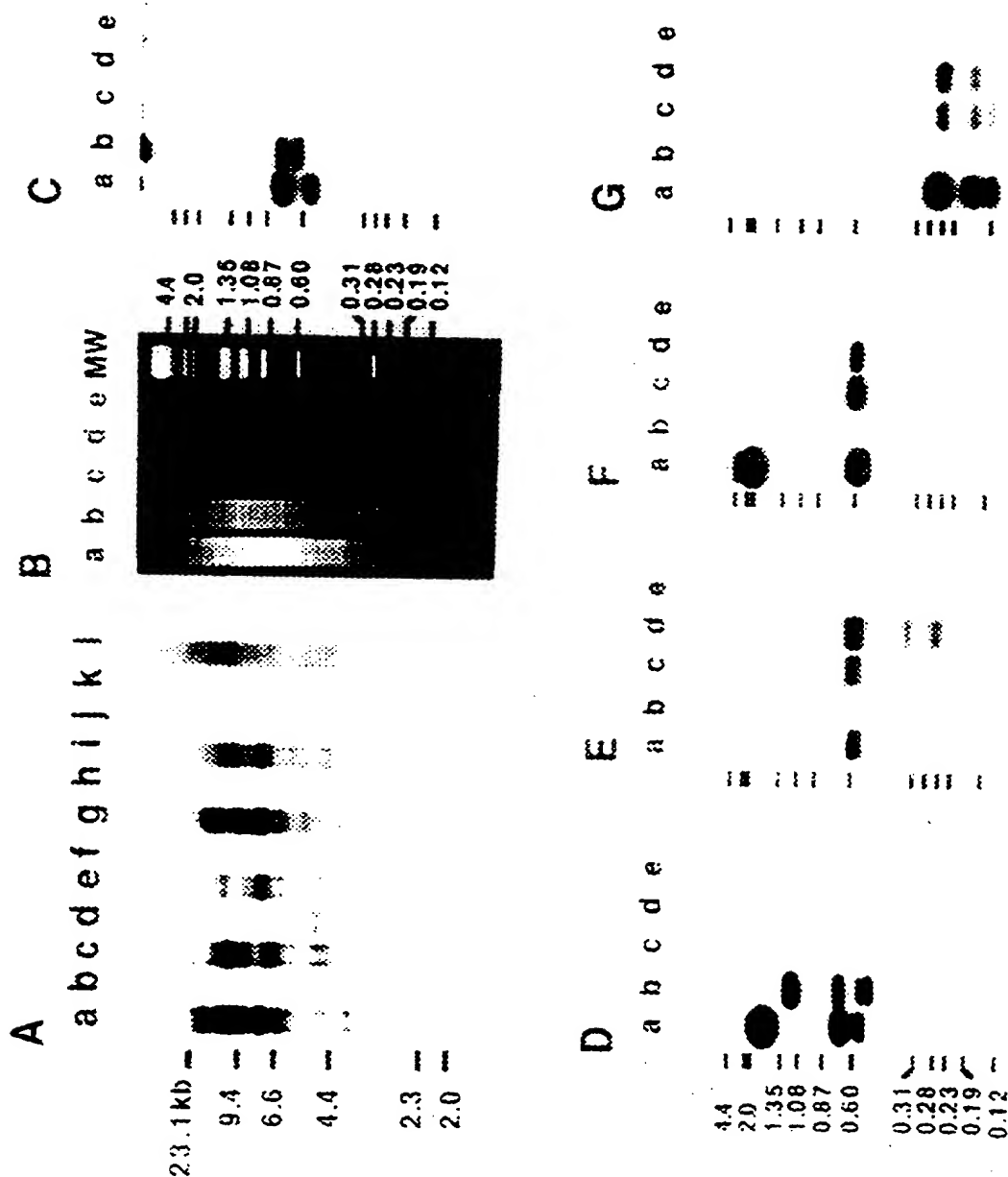
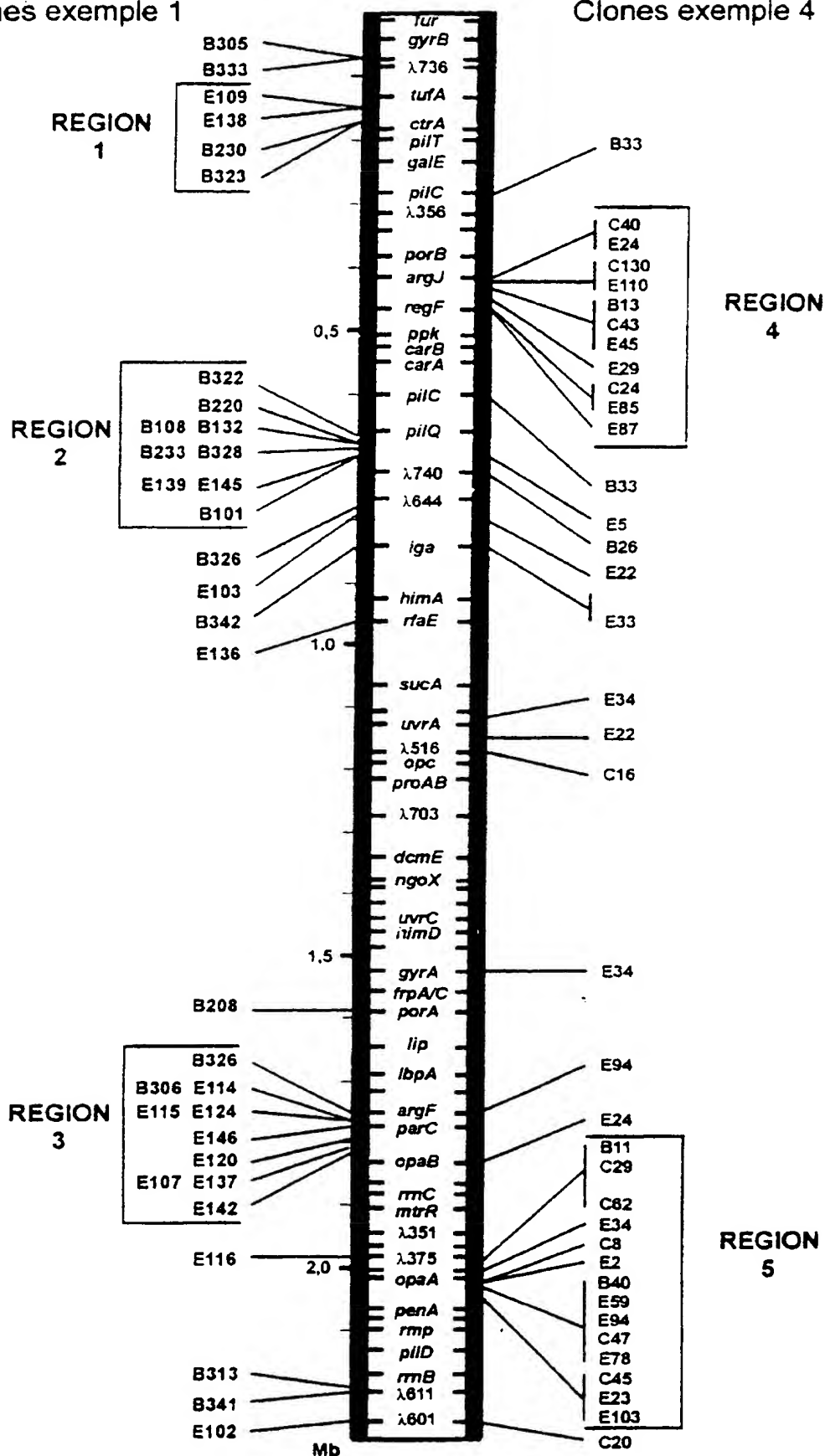


Figure 2

Clones exemple 1

Clones exemple 4



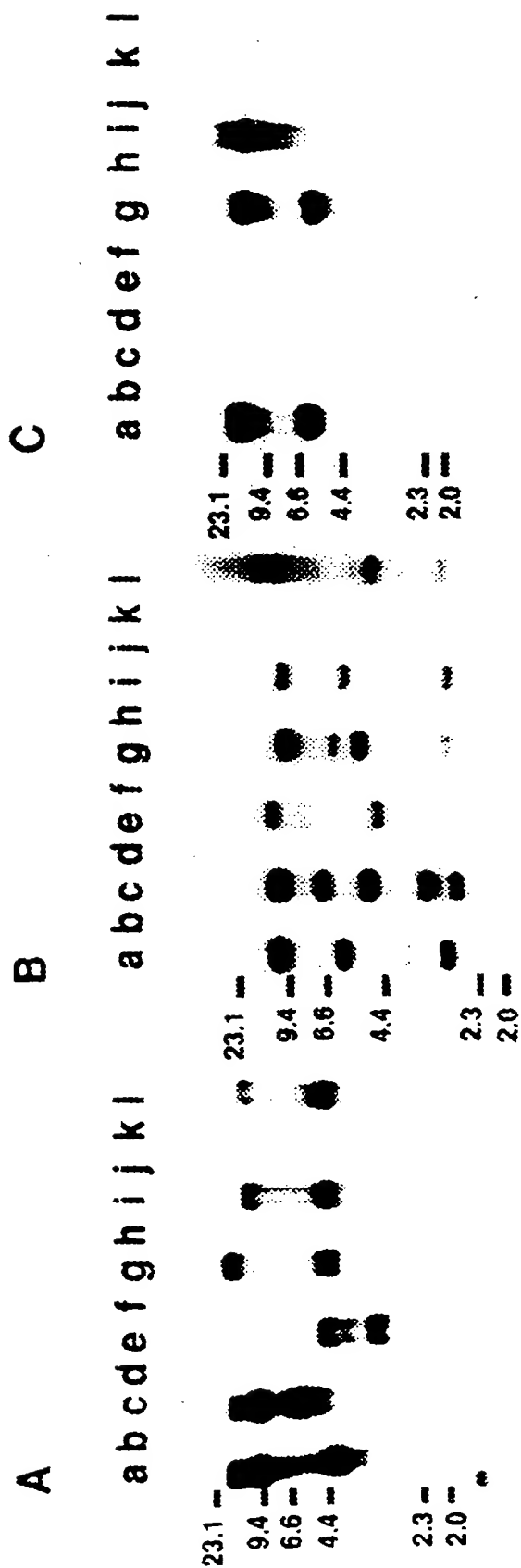


Figure 4

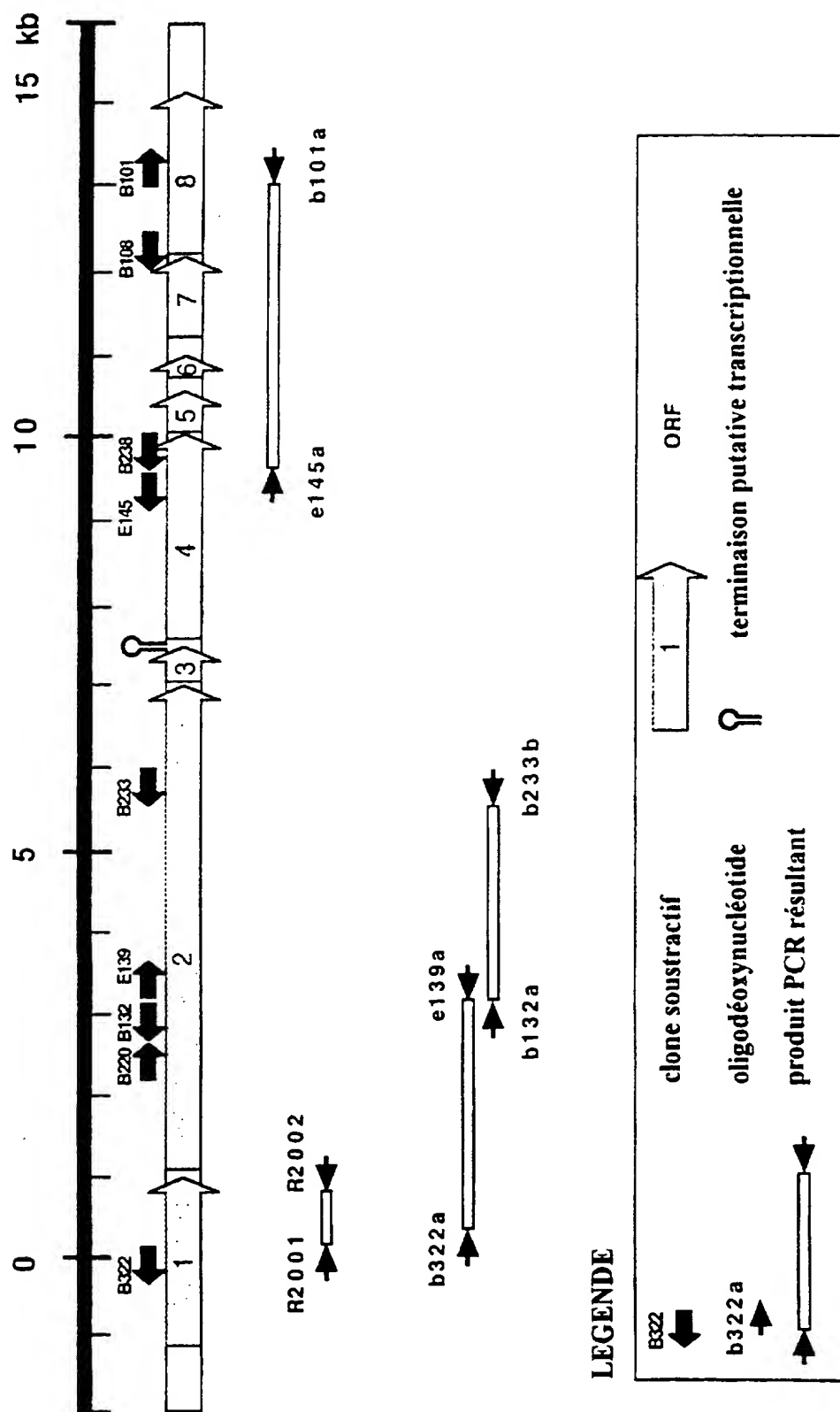


Figure 5



Figure 6

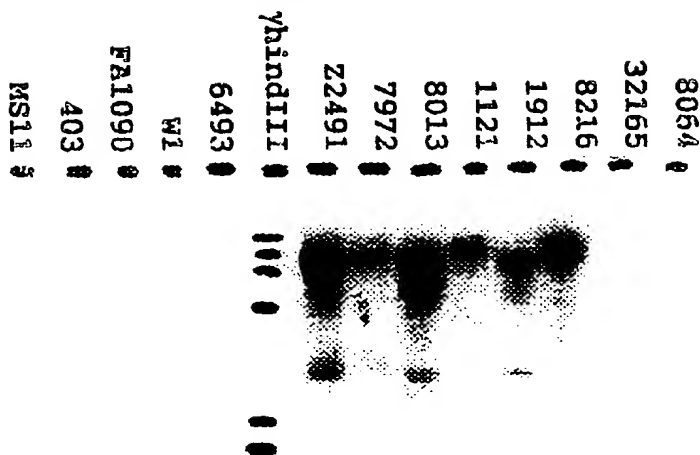


Figure 7

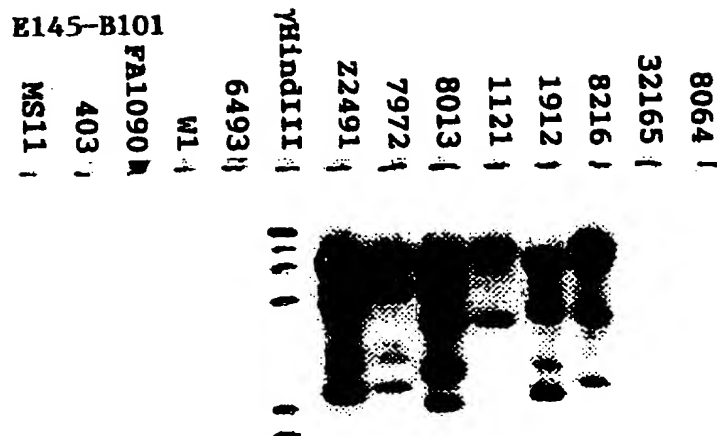
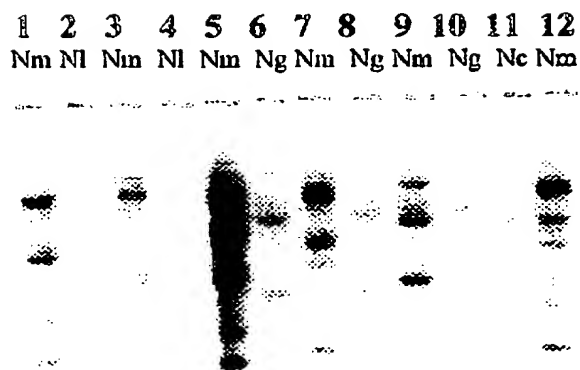


Figure 8A





7/9

Figure 8B

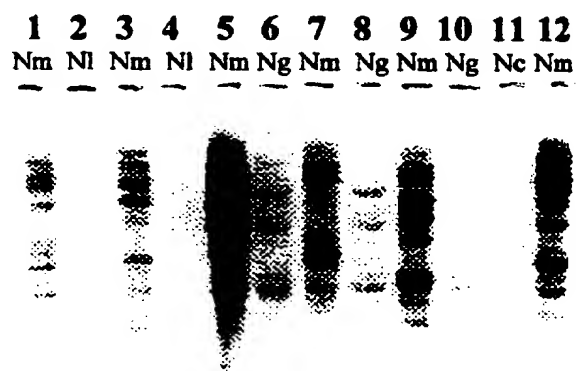
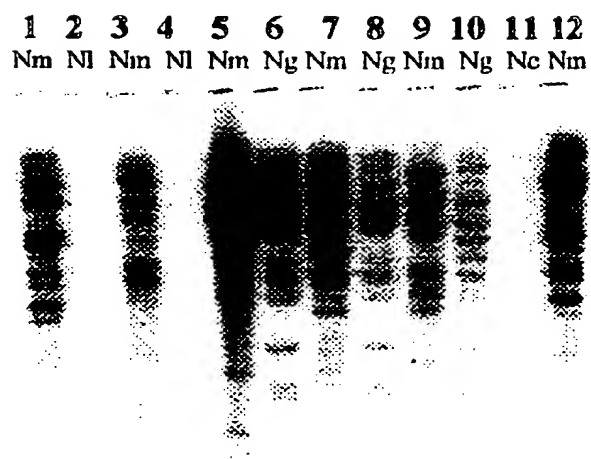


Figure 8C



### Figure 9

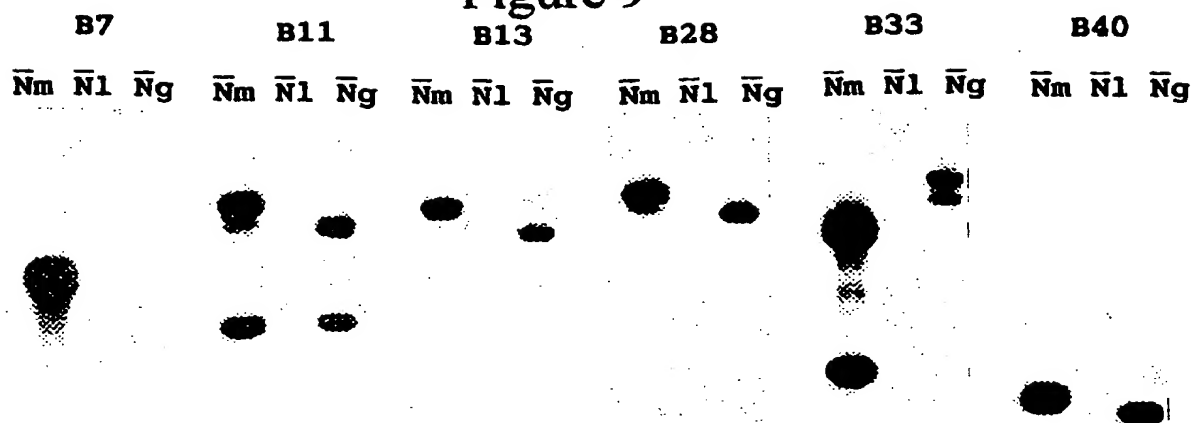
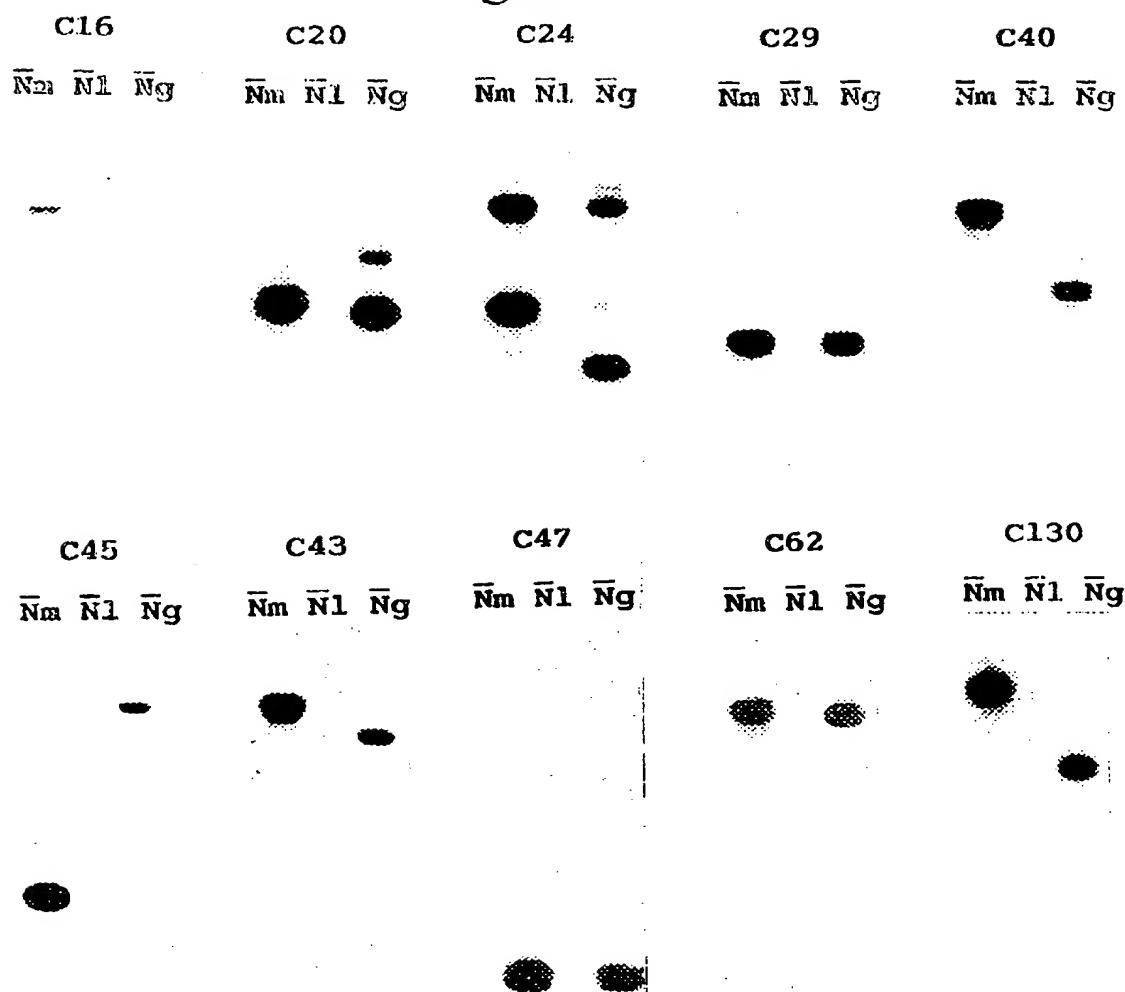
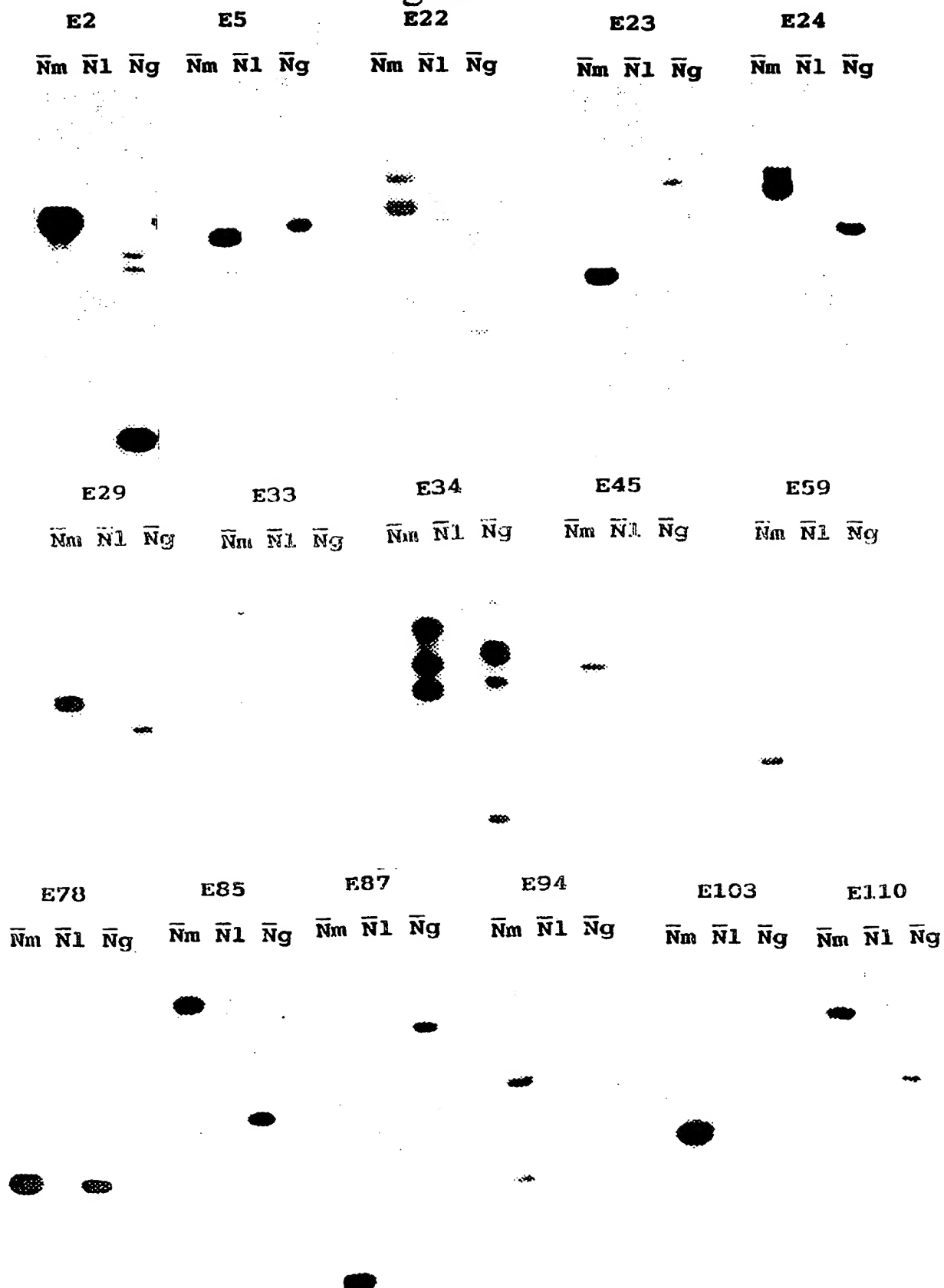


Figure 10



## Figure 11





## DEMANDE INTERNATIONALE PUBLIÉE EN VERTU DU TRAITE DE COOPERATION EN MATIERE DE BREVETS (PCT)

<b>(51) Classification internationale des brevets <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C12N 15/31, C07K 14/22, 16/12, A61K 39/095, C12Q 1/68, G01N 33/53</b>	<b>A3</b>	<b>(11) Numéro de publication internationale: WO 98/02547</b> <b>(43) Date de publication internationale: 22 janvier 1998 (22.01.98)</b>
<b>(21) Numéro de la demande internationale:</b> PCT/FR97/01295 <b>(22) Date de dépôt international:</b> 11 juillet 1997 (11.07.97) <b>(30) Données relatives à la priorité:</b> 96/08768 12 juillet 1996 (12.07.96) FR <b>(71) Déposants (pour tous les Etats désignés sauf US):</b> INSTITUT NATIONAL DE LA SANTE ET DE LA RECHERCHE MEDICALE (INSERM) [FR/FR]; 101, rue de Tolbiac, F-75654 Paris Cedex 13 (FR). MAX-PLANCK-GESELLSCHAFT ZUR FÖRDERUNG DER WISSENSCHAFTEN E.V., BERLIN [DE/DE]; Hofgartenstrasse 2, D-80539 München (DE). SMITHKLINE BEECHAM [GB/GB]; New Horizons Court, Brentford TW8 9EP (GB). <b>(72) Inventeurs; et</b> <b>(75) Inventeurs/Déposants (US seulement):</b> NASSIF, Xavier [FR/FR]; 30, rue Labrouste, F-75015 Paris (FR). TINSLEY, Colin [FR/FR]; 156, rue de Vaugirard, F-75015 Paris (FR). ACHTMAN, Mark [DE/DE]; Neuenburgerstrasse 16, D-10969 Berlin (DE). RUELLE, Jean-Louis [BE/BE]; Résidence de la Lyre 18, B-1300 Limal (BE). VINALS, Carla [BE/BE]; Rue des Acacias 30, B-4000 Liège (BE).	<b>MERKER, Petra [DE/DE];</b> Cuvrystrasse 38, D-10997 Berlin (DE). <b>(74) Mandataires:</b> PEAUCELLE, Chantal etc.; Cabinet Armengaud Aîné, 3, avenue Bugeaud, F-75116 Paris (FR). <b>(81) Etats désignés:</b> AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, brevet ARIPO (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), brevet eurasien (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), brevet européen (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), brevet OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). <b>Publiée</b> <i>Avec rapport de recherche internationale.</i> <i>Avant l'expiration du délai prévu pour la modification des revendications, sera republiée si de telles modifications sont reçues.</i> <b>(88) Date de publication du rapport de recherche internationale:</b> 9 avril 1998 (09.04.98)	
<b>(54) Title: DNA AND SPECIFIC PROTEINS OR PEPTIDES OF THE NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS SPECIES BACTERIA, METHOD FOR OBTAINING THEM AND THEIR BIOLOGICAL APPLICATIONS</b>		
<b>(54) Titre: ADN ET PROTEINES OU PEPTIDES SPECIFIQUES DES BACTERIES DE L'ESPECE NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS, LEURS PROCEDES D'OBTENTION ET LEURS APPLICATIONS BIOLOGIQUES</b>		
<b>(57) Abstract</b>		
<p>The DNA of the invention are characterised in that they concern the whole or part of genes, with their reading frame, to be found in <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>, but not in <i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>, or in <i>Neisseria lactamica</i> except the genes involved in the biosynthesis of the polysaccharide capsule, <i>frpA</i>, <i>frpC</i>, <i>opc</i>, <i>porA</i>, rotamase the sequence IC1106, IgA protease, pilline, pilC, transferrin binding proteins and opacity proteins. The invention also concerns the polypeptides corresponding to these DNA and the antibodies directed against these polypeptides. It is applicable in the prevention and the detection of meningococcus induced infections and meningitis.</p>		
<b>(57) Abrégé</b>		
<p>Les ADN de l'invention sont caractérisés en ce qu'il s'agit de tout ou partie de gènes, avec leur phase de lecture, présents chez <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>, mais absents soit chez <i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>, soit chez <i>Neisseria lactamica</i> à l'exception des gènes impliqués dans la biosynthèse de la capsule polysaccharidique, <i>frpA</i>, <i>frpC</i>, <i>opc</i>, <i>porA</i>, rotamase, de la séquence IC1106, des IgA protéases, de la pilline, de pilC, des protéines qui lient la transferrine et des protéines d'opacité. L'invention vise également les polypeptides correspondant à ces ADN et les anticorps dirigés contre ces polypeptides. Applications à la prévention et à la détection d'infections à méningocoques et de méningites.</p>		

# UNIQUEMENT A TITRE D'INFORMATION

Codes utilisés pour identifier les Etats parties au PCT, sur les pages de couverture des brochures publiant des demandes internationales en vertu du PCT.

AL	Albanie	ES	Espagne	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovénie
AM	Arménie	FI	Finlande	LT	Lituanie	SK	Slovaquie
AT	Autriche	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Sénégal
AU	Australie	GA	Gabon	LV	Lettonie	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaïdjan	GB	Royaume-Uni	MC	Monaco	TD	Tchad
BA	Bosnie-Herzégovine	GE	Géorgie	MD	République de Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbade	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tadjikistan
BE	Belgique	GN	Guinée	MK	Ex-République yougoslave de Macédoine	TM	Turkménistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Grèce	ML	Mali	TR	Turquie
BG	Bulgarie	HU	Hongrie	MN	Mongolie	TT	Trinité-et-Tobago
BJ	Bénin	IE	Irlande	MR	Mauritanie	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brésil	IL	Israël	MW	Malawi	UG	Ouganda
BY	Bélarus	IS	Islande	MX	Mexique	US	Etats-Unis d'Amérique
CA	Canada	IT	Italie	NE	Niger	UZ	Ouzbékistan
CF	République centrafricaine	JP	Japon	NL	Pays-Bas	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norvège	YU	Yougoslavie
CH	Suisse	KG	Kirghizistan	NZ	Nouvelle-Zélande	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	République populaire démocratique de Corée	PL	Pologne		
CM	Cameroun	KR	République de Corée	PT	Portugal		
CN	Chine	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Roumanie		
CU	Cuba	LC	Sainte-Lucie	RU	Fédération de Russie		
CZ	République tchèque	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Soudan		
DE	Allemagne	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Suède		
DK	Danemark	LR	Libéria	SG	Singapour		
EE	Estonie						

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/FR 97/01295

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/31 C07K14/22 C07K16/12 A61K39/095 C12Q1/68  
G01N33/53

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07K C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	ZHOU J ET AL: "Sequence diversity within the argF, fbp and recA genes of natural isolates of Neisseria meningitidis: interspecies recombination within the argF gene." MOL MICROBIOL, AUG 1992, 6 (15) P2135-46, ENGLAND, XP000645119 see the whole document	1,2, 14-22
Y A	---	23,28-32 11
Y	WO 94 05703 A (GLOBAL TEK INC) 17 March 1994 see page 16 - page 26; table 3 ---	23,28-32
	--- -/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 January 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

27.02.98

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gurdjian, D

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/FR 97/01295

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	<p>DEVI SJ ET AL: "Antibodies to poly[(2----8)-alpha-N-acetylneuraminic acid] and poly[(2----9)-alpha-N-acetylneuraminic acid] are elicited by immunization of mice with Escherichia coli K92 conjugates: potential vaccines for groups B and C meningococci and E. coli K1." PROC NATL ACAD SCI U S A, AUG 15 1991, 88 (16) P7175-9, UNITED STATES, XP002044636 see the whole document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	31,32
f	<p>WOLFF K ET AL: "Identification and characterization of specific sequences encoding pathogenicity associated proteins in the genome of commensal Neisseria species." FEMS MICROBIOL LETT, JAN 15 1995, 125 (2-3) P255-63, NETHERLANDS, XP002044637 see abstract; figure 1; table 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1-3,11, 14-23, 28-32
A	<p>PETERING H ET AL: "Genes associated with meningococcal capsule complex are also found in Neisseria gonorrhoeae." J BACTERIOL, JUN 1996, 178 (11) P3342-5, UNITED STATES, XP002044638 see abstract; figures 4,5,7</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1,2
A	<p>FROSCH M ET AL: "Evidence for a common molecular origin of the capsule gene loci in gram-negative bacteria expressing group II capsular polysaccharides." MOL MICROBIOL, MAY 1991, 5 (5) P1251-63, ENGLAND, XP000647762 see the whole document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1-3,6, 14-22
A	<p>FROSCH M ET AL: "Phospholipid substitution of capsular polysaccharides and mechanisms of capsule formation in Neisseria meningitidis." MOL MICROBIOL, MAY 1993, 8 (3) P483-93, ENGLAND, XP000647767 see the whole document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1-3,6, 14-22
A	<p>FROSCH M ET AL: "CONSERVED OUTER-MEMBRANE PROTEIN OF NEISSERIA-MENINGITIDIS INVOLVED IN CAPSULE EXPRESSION" INFECTION AND IMMUNITY, 1992, 60, 798-803, XP002044642 see the whole document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	23,28-32
6 7 A	<p>EP 0 452 596 A (INNOGENETICS NV) 23 October 1991 see example 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	1,2, 28-30

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/FR 97/01295

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 88 03957 A (GEN PROBE INC) 2 June 1988  see example 21  ---	1,2, 28-30
A	EP 0 337 896 A (INNOGENETICS NV) 18 October 1989 see page 17, paragraph 2 - page 24, line 55  ---	1,2, 28-30
X	STRATHDEE CA ET AL: "IDENTIFICATION OF EPIDEMIOLOGIC MARKERS FOR NEISSERIA-MENINGITIDIS USING DIFFERENCE ANALYSIS" GENE, 1995, 166, 105-110, XP002044641 see the whole document  ---	24,26,27
Y	SCHUTTE M ET AL: "Isolation of YAC insert sequences by representational difference analysis" NUCLEIC ACIDS RESEARCH, 23 (20). 1995. 4127-4133., XP002052562 see abstract  ---	25
Y	LAUERMAN LH ET AL: "Avian mycoplasma identification using polymerase chain reaction amplicon and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis." AVIAN DIS, OCT-DEC 1995, 39 (4) P804-11, UNITED STATES, XP002052563 see abstract  ---	25
Y	WO 90 15621 A (STATENS SERUMINSTITUT) 27 December 1990 see page 55, line 36 - page 56, line 13  ---	25
A	LISITSYN N ET AL: "Cloning the differences between two complex genomes." SCIENCE, FEB 12 1993, 259 (5097) P946-51, UNITED STATES, XP002052564 see the whole document  ---	25-27
P,X	TINSLEY CR ET AL: "Analysis of the genetic differences between Neisseria meningitidis and Neisseria gonorrhoeae: two closely related bacteria expressing two different pathogenicities." PROC NATL ACAD SCI U S A, OCT 1 1996, 93 (20) P11109-14, UNITED STATES, XP002028346 see the whole document  -----	1-3,6, 14-23, 28-32



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/FR 97/01295

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

SEE SUPPLEMENTARY SHEET

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest



The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.



No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Claims : 2-10 and 1,14-23,28-32 partly

DNAs characterized in that they comprise one or more sequences such as those present in *Neisseria meningitidis* but absent from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, host cell, RNA, antisense nucleic acids, polypeptides, antibodies, diagnostic method, diagnostic kit and vaccinal composition thereof.

2. Claims: 11-13 and 1,14-23, 28-32 partly

DNAs characterized in that they comprise one or more sequences such as those present in *neisseria meningitidis* but absent from *Neisseria lactamica*, host cell, RNA, antisense nucleic acids, polypeptides, antibodies, diagnostic method, diagnostic kit and vaccinal composition thereof.

3. Claims: 24-27

Method of obtaining specific DNA banks *neisseria meningitidis* comprising the mixture of a stock of *Neisseria meningitidis* with a stock of *Neisseira gonorrhoeae*, i.e. *Neisseria lactamica*, DNA clone banks and the applications thereof.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/FR 97/01295

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9405703 A	17-03-94	AU 5093693 A CA 2122630 A EP 0625165 A	29-03-94 17-03-94 23-11-94
EP 0452596 A	23-10-91	AT 128189 T AU 658143 B AU 7755091 A CA 2080812 A DE 69113261 D DE 69113261 T WO 9116454 A EP 0525095 A ES 2080945 T JP 5504889 T US 5536638 A	15-10-95 06-04-95 11-11-91 19-10-91 26-10-95 13-06-96 31-10-91 03-02-93 16-02-96 29-07-93 16-07-96
WO 8803957 A	02-06-88	AU 616646 B AU 1041988 A DK 413788 A EP 0272009 A JP 1503356 T KR 9511719 B US 5541308 A US 5595874 A US 5547842 A US 5593841 A US 5683876 A US 5677127 A US 5677128 A US 5677129 A US 5693468 A US 5691149 A US 5693469 A US 5679520 A US 5674684 A	07-11-91 16-06-88 23-09-88 22-06-88 16-11-89 09-10-95 30-07-96 21-01-97 20-08-96 14-01-97 04-11-97 14-10-97 14-10-97 14-10-97 02-12-97 25-11-97 02-12-97 21-10-97 07-10-97
EP 0337896 A	18-10-89	AU 615286 B AU 3300489 A CA 1339261 A DE 68907772 T	26-09-91 19-10-89 12-08-97 04-11-93

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

International Application No  
PCT/FR 97/01295

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0337896 A		ES 2058566 T JP 2203800 A	01-11-94 13-08-90
WO 9015621 A	27-12-90	AU 5851390 A	08-01-91

# RAPPORT DE RECHERCHE INTERNATIONALE

Demi Internationale No  
PCT/FR 97/01295

**A. CLASSEMENT DE L'OBJET DE LA DEMANDE**  
CIB 6 C12N15/31 C07K14/22 C07K16/12 A61K39/095 C12Q1/68  
G01N33/53

Selon la classification internationale des brevets (CIB) ou à la fois selon la classification nationale et la CIB

**B. DOMAINES SUR LESQUELS LA RECHERCHE A PORTE**

Documentation minimale consultée (système de classification suivi des symboles de classement)  
CIB 6 C07K C12Q

Documentation consultée autre que la documentation minimale dans la mesure où ces documents relèvent des domaines sur lesquels a porté la recherche

Base de données électronique consultée au cours de la recherche internationale (nom de la base de données, et si cela est réalisable, termes de recherche utilisés)

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERES COMME PERTINENTS**

Catégorie *	Identification des documents cités, avec, le cas échéant, l'indication des passages pertinents	no. des revendications visées
X	ZHOU J ET AL: "Sequence diversity within the argF, fbp and recA genes of natural isolates of Neisseria meningitidis: interspecies recombination within the argF gene." MOL MICROBIOL, AUG 1992, 6 (15) P2135-46, ENGLAND, XP000645119	1,2, 14-22
Y	voir le document en entier	23,28-32
A	---	11
Y	WO 94 05703 A (GLOBAL TEK INC) 17 mars 1994 voir page 16 - page 26; tableau 3 ---	23,28-32
	-/-	

☒ Voir la suite du cadre C pour la fin de la liste des documents

☒ Les documents de familles de brevets sont indiqués en annexe

\* Catégories spéciales de documents cités:

- \*A\* document définissant l'état général de la technique, non considéré comme particulièrement pertinent
- \*E\* document antérieur, mais publié à la date de dépôt international ou après cette date
- \*L\* document pouvant jeter un doute sur une revendication de priorité ou cité pour déterminer la date de publication d'une autre citation ou pour une raison spéciale (telle qu'indiquée)
- \*O\* document se référant à une divulgation orale, à un usage, à une exposition ou tous autres moyens
- \*P\* document publié avant la date de dépôt international, mais postérieurement à la date de priorité revendiquée

- \*T\* document ultérieur publié après la date de dépôt international ou la date de priorité et n'appartenant pas à l'état de la technique pertinent, mais cité pour comprendre le principe ou la théorie constituant la base de l'invention
- \*X\* document particulièrement pertinent; l'invention revendiquée ne peut être considérée comme nouvelle ou comme impliquant une activité inventive par rapport au document considéré isolément
- \*Y\* document particulièrement pertinent; l'invention revendiquée ne peut être considérée comme impliquant une activité inventive lorsque le document est associé à un ou plusieurs autres documents de même nature, cette combinaison étant évidente pour une personne du métier
- \*Z\* document qui fait partie de la même famille de brevets

Date à laquelle la recherche internationale a été effectivement achevée

29 janvier 1998

Date d'expédition du présent rapport de recherche internationale

27.02.98

Nom et adresse postale de l'administration chargée de la recherche internationale  
Office Européen des Brevets, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Fonctionnaire autorisé

Gurdjian, D

## C.(suite) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERES COMME PERTINENTS

Catégorie	Identification des documents cités, avec, le cas échéant, l'indication des passages pertinents	no. des revendications visées
Y	DEVI SJ ET AL: "Antibodies to poly[(2----8)-alpha-N-acetylneuraminic acid] and poly[(2----9)-alpha-N-acetylneuraminic acid] are elicited by immunization of mice with Escherichia coli K92 conjugates: potential vaccines for groups B and C meningococci and E. coli K1." PROC NATL ACAD SCI U S A, AUG 15 1991, 88 (16) P7175-9, UNITED STATES, XP002044636 voir le document en entier ---	31,32
A	WOLFF K ET AL: "Identification and characterization of specific sequences encoding pathogenicity associated proteins in the genome of commensal Neisseria species." FEMS MICROBIOL LETT, JAN 15 1995, 125 (2-3) P255-63, NETHERLANDS, XP002044637 voir abrégé; figure 1; tableau 1 ---	1-3,11, 14-23, 28-32
A	PETERING H ET AL: "Genes associated with meningococcal capsule complex are also found in Neisseria gonorrhoeae." J BACTERIOL, JUN 1996, 178 (11) P3342-5, UNITED STATES, XP002044638 voir abrégé; figures 4,5,7 ---	1,2
A	FROSCH M ET AL: "Evidence for a common molecular origin of the capsule gene loci in gram-negative bacteria expressing group II capsular polysaccharides." MOL MICROBIOL, MAY 1991, 5 (5) P1251-63, ENGLAND, XP000647762 voir le document en entier ---	1-3,6, 14-22
A	FROSCH M ET AL: "Phospholipid substitution of capsular polysaccharides and mechanisms of capsule formation in Neisseria meningitidis." MOL MICROBIOL, MAY 1993, 8 (3) P483-93, ENGLAND, XP000647767 voir le document en entier ---	1-3,6, 14-22
A	FROSCH M ET AL: "CONSERVED OUTER-MEMBRANE PROTEIN OF NEISSERIA-MENINGITIDIS INVOLVED IN CAPSULE EXPRESSION" INFECTION AND IMMUNITY, 1992, 60, 798-803, XP002044642 voir le document en entier ---	23,28-32
A	EP 0 452 596 A (INNOGENETICS NV) 23 octobre 1991 voir exemple 1 ---	1,2, 28-30
	---	---

C.(suite) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERES COMME PERTINENTS		
Catégorie	Identification des documents cités, avec, le cas échéant, l'indication des passages pertinents	no. des revendications visées
A	WO 88 03957 A (GEN PROBE INC) 2 juin 1988 voir exemple 21 ---	1,2, 28-30
A	EP 0 337 896 A (INNOGENETICS NV) 18 octobre 1989 voir page 17, alinéa 2 - page 24, ligne 55 ---	1,2, 28-30
X	STRATHDEE CA ET AL: "IDENTIFICATION OF EPIDEMIOLOGIC MARKERS FOR NEISSERIA-MENINGITIDIS USING DIFFERENCE ANALYSIS" GENE, 1995, 166, 105-110, XP002044641 voir le document en entier ---	24,26,27
Y	SCHUTTE M ET AL: "Isolation of YAC insert sequences by representational difference analysis" NUCLEIC ACIDS RESEARCH, 23 (20). 1995. 4127-4133., XP002052562 voir abrégé ---	25
Y	LAUERMAN LH ET AL: "Avian mycoplasma identification using polymerase chain reaction amplicon and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis." AVIAN DIS, OCT-DEC 1995, 39 (4) P804-11, UNITED STATES, XP002052563 voir abrégé ---	25
Y	WO 90 15621 A (STATENS SERUMINSTITUT) 27 décembre 1990 voir page 55, ligne 36 - page 56, ligne 13 ---	25
A	LISITSYN N ET AL: "Cloning the differences between two complex genomes." SCIENCE, FEB 12 1993, 259 (5097) P946-51, UNITED STATES, XP002052564 voir le document en entier ---	25-27
P,X	TINSLEY CR ET AL: "Analysis of the genetic differences between Neisseria meningitidis and Neisseria gonorrhoeae: two closely related bacteria expressing two different pathogenicities." PROC NATL ACAD SCI U S A, OCT 1 1996, 93 (20) P11109-14, UNITED STATES, XP002028346 voir le document en entier -----	1-3,6, 14-23, 28-32

# RAPPORT DE RECHERCHE INTERNATIONALE

D. demande internationale n°  
PCT/FR 97/01295

## Cadre I Observations - lorsqu'il a été estimé que certaines revendications ne pouvaient pas faire l'objet d'une recherche (suite du point 1 de la première feuille)

Conformément à l'article 17.2(a), certaines revendications n'ont pas fait l'objet d'une recherche pour les motifs suivants:

1. ☐ Les revendications n°  
se rapportent à un objet à l'égard duquel l'administration n'est pas tenue de procéder à la recherche, à savoir:
2. ☐ Les revendications n°  
se rapportent à des parties de la demande internationale qui ne remplissent pas suffisamment les conditions prescrites pour qu'une recherche significative puisse être effectuée, en particulier:
3. ☐ Les revendications n°  
sont des revendications dépendantes et ne sont pas rédigées conformément aux dispositions de la deuxième et de la troisième phrases de la règle 6.4.a).

## Cadre II Observations - lorsqu'il y a absence d'unité de l'invention (suite du point 2 de la première feuille)

L'administration chargée de la recherche internationale a trouvé plusieurs inventions dans la demande internationale, à savoir:

voir feuille supplémentaire

1. ☒ Comme toutes les taxes additionnelles ont été payées dans les délais par le déposant, le présent rapport de recherche internationale porte sur toutes les revendications pouvant faire l'objet d'une recherche.
2. ☐ Comme toutes les recherches portant sur les revendications qui s'y prêtaient ont pu être effectuées sans effort particulier justifiant une taxe additionnelle, l'administration n'a sollicité le paiement d'aucune taxe de cette nature.
3. ☐ Comme une partie seulement des taxes additionnelles demandées a été payée dans les délais par le déposant, le présent rapport de recherche internationale ne porte que sur les revendications pour lesquelles les taxes ont été payées, à savoir les revendications n°
4. ☐ Aucune taxe additionnelle demandée n'a été payée dans les délais par le déposant. En conséquence, le présent rapport de recherche internationale ne porte que sur l'invention mentionnée en premier lieu dans les revendications; elle est couverte par les revendications n°

Remarque quant à la réserve

- ☒ Les taxes additionnelles étaient accompagnées d'une réserve de la part du déposant.
- ☐ Le paiement des taxes additionnelles n'était assorti d'aucune réserve.



SUITE DES RENSEIGNEMENTS INDICUES SUR PCT/ISA/ 210

1. revendications: 2-10 et 1,14-23.28-32 partiellement

ADNs caractérisés en ce qu'il comprennent une ou plusieurs séquence(s) tell(s) que présente(s) chez *Neisseria meningitidis* mais absente(s) chez *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, cellule hôte, ARN, acides nucléiques anti-sens, polypeptides, anticorps, méthode de diagnostic, kit de diagnostic, et composition vaccinale correspondants.

2. revendications: 11-13 et 1,14-23,28-32 partiellement

ADNs caractérisés en ce qu'il comprennent une ou plusieurs séquence(s) tell(s) que présente(s) chez *Neisseria meningitidis* mais absente(s) chez *Neisseria lactamica*, cellule hôte, ARN, acides nucléiques anti-sens, polypeptides, anticorps, méthode de diagnostic, kit de diagnostic, et composition vaccinale correspondants.

3. revendications: 24-27

procédé d'obtention de banques d'ADN *Neisseria meningitidis* spécifiques comprenant le mélange d'une population de *Neisseria meningitidis*, avec une population de *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, soit de *Neisseria lactamica*, banques de clones d'ADN et leurs applications correspondantes.

# RAPPORT DE RECHERCHE INTERNATIONALE

Renseignements relatifs aux membres de familles de brevets

Denomination internationale No

PCT/FR 97/01295

Document brevet cité au rapport de recherche	Date de publication	Membre(s) de la famille de brevet(s)	Date de publication
WO 9405703 A	17-03-94	AU 5093693 A CA 2122630 A EP 0625165 A	29-03-94 17-03-94 23-11-94
EP 0452596 A	23-10-91	AT 128189 T AU 658143 B AU 7755091 A CA 2080812 A DE 69113261 D DE 69113261 T WO 9116454 A EP 0525095 A ES 2080945 T JP 5504889 T US 5536638 A	15-10-95 06-04-95 11-11-91 19-10-91 26-10-95 13-06-96 31-10-91 03-02-93 16-02-96 29-07-93 16-07-96
WO 8803957 A	02-06-88	AU 616646 B AU 1041988 A DK 413788 A EP 0272009 A JP 1503356 T KR 9511719 B US 5541308 A US 5595874 A US 5547842 A US 5593841 A US 5683876 A US 5677127 A US 5677128 A US 5677129 A US 5693468 A US 5691149 A US 5693469 A US 5679520 A US 5674684 A	07-11-91 16-06-88 23-09-88 22-06-88 16-11-89 09-10-95 30-07-96 21-01-97 20-08-96 14-01-97 04-11-97 14-10-97 14-10-97 14-10-97 02-12-97 25-11-97 02-12-97 21-10-97 07-10-97
EP 0337896 A	18-10-89	AU 615286 B AU 3300489 A CA 1339261 A DE 68907772 T	26-09-91 19-10-89 12-08-97 04-11-93

# RAPPORT DE RECHERCHE INTERNATIONALE

Renseignements relatifs aux membres de familles de brevets

Dem. Internationale No

PCT/FR 97/01295

Document brevet cité au rapport de recherche	Date de publication	Membre(s) de la famille de brevet(s)	Date de publication
EP 0337896 A		ES 2058566 T JP 2203800 A	01-11-94 13-08-90
WO 9015621 A	27-12-90	AU 5851390 A	08-01-91

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/EP 00/00135

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C12N15/31 C07K14/22 A61K39/095 C07K16/12 G01N33/569

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12N C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DELAHAY RM ET AL: "Involvement of the gonococcal MtrE protein in the resistance of Neisseria gonorrhoeae to toxic hydrophobic agents" MICROBIOLOGY, vol. 143, no. 7, July 1997 (1997-07), pages 2127-2133, XP000907381 figure 1	1-16
X	FUSSENEGGER M ET AL.: "A novel peptidoglycan-linked lipoprotein (ComL) that functions in natural transformation competence of Neisseria gonorrhoeae" MOLECULAR MICROBIOLOGY, vol. 19, no. 5, 1996, pages 1095-1105, XP000907394 figure 2	1-16

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*Z\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

25 May 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

28 08 00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

CUPIDO, M

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No.

PCT/EP 00/00135

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 98 02547 A (INST NAT SANTE RECH MED ;MAX PLANCK GESELLSCHAFT; SMITHKLINE BEECHAM) 22 January 1998 (1998-01-22) the whole document ---	1-18
A	MARTIN D ET AL: "HIGHLY CONSERVED NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS SURFACE PROTEIN CONFERS PROTECTION AGAINST EXPERIMENTAL INFECTION" JOURNAL OF EXPERIMENTAL MEDICINE,JP,TOKYO, vol. 185, no. 7, 1997, pages 1173-1183-1183, XP000884332 ISSN: 0022-1007 -----	1-24

**Information on patent family members**

PCT/EP 00/00135

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

Applicant's or agent's filer reference KP/BM45348	International application No.
---	-------------------------------

**INDICATIONS RELATING TO DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM  
OR OTHER BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL**

(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the deposited microorganism or other biological material referred to in the description on page <u>110</u> , line <u>2-22</u>	
B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution  AMERICAN TYPE CULTURE COLLECTION	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) 10801 UNIVERSITY BLVD, MANASSAS, VIRGINIA 20110-2209, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	
Date of deposit 22 June 1997 (22.06.97)	Accession Number 13090
C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/></span>	
In respect of those designations where a European Patent is sought, a sample of the deposited microorganism will be made available until the publication of the mention of the grant of the European Patent or until the date on which the application has been refused or withdrawn, only by issue of such a sample to an expert nominated by the person requesting the sample.	
D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")	

For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
<input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application	<input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on:
Authorized officer	Authorized officer